



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 640

19 October 2018
Oktober

No. 41982

PART 1 OF 2

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

For purposes of reference, all Proclamations, Government Notices, General Notices and Board Notices published are included in the following table of contents which thus forms a weekly index. Let yourself be guided by the gazette numbers in the righthand column:

Weekly Index

No.		Page No.	Gazette No.
GOVERNMENT NOTICE			
Arts and Culture, Department of			
1026	Heraldiekwet (18/1962) :Matrikulasie van 'n Heraldiese Voorstelling	17	41955
Labour, Department of			
1027	Employment Services Act (4/2014) :Expression of Interest Maintenance of Scanners and printing of answer sheets.....	19	41955
1028	Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 :Amended notice of direction in terms of section 27(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act	20	41955
National Treasury			
1029	Draft Financial Sector Laws Amendment Bill, 2018 :Publication for public comment.	21	41955
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of			
1030	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Waaihoek 286 IT	22	41955
1031	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 3225, Sidwell, Korsten in Port Elizabeth.....	24	41955
1032	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining extent of Portion 6, Olifantslaagte 378 JS	25	41955
1033	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Remaining extent of the farm 226 JU, Stonehaven 226 JU	27	41955
1034	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :The Remaining Extent of the Farm 229 JU, Weltevreden 229 JU	29	41955
1035	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Witklipbank 202 IR.....	31	41955
1036	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining extent of Portion 3, Witklip 391 JS.....	35	41955
1037	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Nooitgedacht 300 JS, various properties.	37	41955
1038	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	41	41955
1039	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Portion 8, Wachteenbeetjieskop 508 IT	51	41955

Alle Proklamasies, Goewermentskennisgewings, Algemene Kennisgewings en Raadskennisgewings gepubliseer, word vir verwysingsdoeleindes in die volgende Inhoudopgawe ingesluit wat dus weeklikse indeks voorstel. Laat uself deur die Koerantnommers in die regterhandse kolom lei:

Weeklikse Indeks

No.		Bladsy No.	Koerant No.
GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS			
Kuns en Kultuur, Departement van			
1026	Heraldiekwet (18/1962) :Matrikulasie van 'n Heraldiese Voorstelling	18	41955
Arbeid, Departement van			
1027	Employment Services Act (4/2014) :Expression of Interest Maintenance of Scanners and printing of answer sheets.....	19	41955
1028	Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 :Amended notice of direction in terms of section 27(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act	20	41955
Nasionale Tesourie			
1029	Draft Financial Sector Laws Amendment Bill, 2018 :Publication for public comment.	21	41955
Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van			
1030	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Waaihoek 286 IT	22	41955
1031	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 3225, Sidwell, Korsten in Port Elizabeth.....	24	41955
1032	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining extent of Portion 6, Olifantslaagte 378 JS	25	41955
1033	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Remaining extent of the farm 226 JU, Stonehaven 226 JU	27	41955
1034	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :The Remaining Extent of the Farm 229 JU, Weltevreden 229 JU	29	41955
1035	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Witklipbank 202 IR.....	31	41955
1036	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining extent of Portion 3, Witklip 391 JS.....	35	41955
1037	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Nooitgedacht 300 JS, various properties.	37	41955
1038	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	41	41955
1039	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Portion 8, Wachteenbeetjieskop 508 IT	51	41955

No.		Page No.	Gazette No.	No.		Page No.	Gazette No.
1040	Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Sterkspruit 33 JT, Remaining Extent Portion 20; Remaining Extent 32; Remaining Extent Portion 69; Remaining Extent Portion 88 and Remaining Extent Portion 189.....	53	41955	1040	Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Sterkspruit 33 JT, Remaining Extent Portion 20; Remaining Extent 32; Remaining Extent Portion 69; Remaining Extent Portion 88 and Remaining Extent Portion 189.....	53	41955
1041	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Sterkspruit 33 JT.....	55	41955	1041	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Sterkspruit 33 JT.....	55	41955
1042	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Bossordvlei 75 JT, Remaining Extent the Farm 75 JT	57	41955	1042	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Bossordvlei 75 JT, Remaining Extent the Farm 75 JT	57	41955
1043	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Tigerhoek 140 JS, Various properties.....	59	41955	1043	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Tigerhoek 140 JS, Various properties.....	59	41955
1044	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Boschmansfontein 182 IS, The remaining extent of Portion 1.....	64	41955	1044	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Boschmansfontein 182 IS, The remaining extent of Portion 1.....	64	41955
1045	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Ruitgekuilen 129 IS.....	66	41955	1045	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Ruitgekuilen 129 IS.....	66	41955
1046	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	68	41955	1046	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	68	41955
1047	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Dingleside 397 IT	70	41955	1047	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Dingleside 397 IT	70	41955
1048	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :The remaining Extent of Portion 4 and the Remaining Extent of Portion 6, Normandie 178 HT	72	41955	1048	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :The remaining Extent of Portion 4 and the Remaining Extent of Portion 6, Normandie 178 HT	72	41955
1049	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Idalia 496 IT, Portion 9.....	74	41955	1049	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Idalia 496 IT, Portion 9.....	74	41955
1050	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Idalia 496 IT, Portion 9.....	76	41955	1050	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Idalia 496 IT, Portion 9.....	76	41955
1051	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Kalkkloof 706 JT, Portion 2	78	41955	1051	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Kalkkloof 706 JT, Portion 2	78	41955
1052	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Idalia 496 IT, Portion 9.....	79	41955	1052	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Idalia 496 IT, Portion 9.....	79	41955
1053	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Frantzinas Rust 629 JT, Portion 1.....	81	41955	1053	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Frantzinas Rust 629 JT, Portion 1.....	81	41955
1054	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Bosjesspruit 291 IS, Portion 9	83	41955	1054	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Bosjesspruit 291 IS, Portion 9	83	41955
1055	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Driefontein 348 JS, The Remaining Extent of Portion 2	85	41955	1055	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Driefontein 348 JS, The Remaining Extent of Portion 2	85	41955
1056	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Mooiplaats 242 JS, Portion 39.....	86	41955	1056	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Mooiplaats 242 JS, Portion 39.....	86	41955
1057	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 2 and Portion 7.....	87	41955	1057	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 2 and Portion 7.....	87	41955
1058	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining extent of Portion 5 of the Farm 5 JU, Enhlanzeni District.....	89	41955	1058	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining extent of Portion 5 of the Farm 5 JU, Enhlanzeni District.....	89	41955
1059	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Rietspruit 572 KT	90	41955	1059	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Rietspruit 572 KT	90	41955
1060	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Granite Hill 452 JT	92	41955	1060	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Granite Hill 452 JT	92	41955

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
1061 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Kromdraai 263 IR	94	41955	1061 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Kromdraai 263 IR	94	41955
1062 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Klipkopje 228 JT, Remaining Extent of Portion 321 and Portion 322	96	41955	1062 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Klipkopje 228 JT, Remaining Extent of Portion 321 and Portion 322	96	41955
1063 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Roodepoort 151 IS, Remaining Extent of the Farm Roodepoort 151 IS	98	41955	1063 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Roodepoort 151 IS, Remaining Extent of the Farm Roodepoort 151 IS	98	41955
1064 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Ongezein 365 JS	100	41955	1064 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Ongezein 365 JS	100	41955
1065 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Tafelkoppies 497 IT	102	41955	1065 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Tafelkoppies 497 IT	102	41955
1066 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Amending Government No- tice No. 187 of 2006 in the Government Gazette No. 28458 dated 10 February 2006	104	41955	1066 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Amending Government No- tice No. 187 of 2006 in the Government Gazette No. 28458 dated 10 February 2006	104	41955
1067 Restitution of Land Rights Act [22/1994] :Tafelkoppies 497 IT, Portion 2	106	41955	1067 Restitution of Land Rights Act [22/1994] :Tafelkoppies 497 IT, Portion 2	106	41955
1068 Restitution of Land Rights Act [22/1994] :Keerom 374 JS, Portion 22; and The Re- maining Extent of Portion 23	107	41955	1068 Restitution of Land Rights Act [22/1994] :Keerom 374 JS, Portion 22; and The Re- maining Extent of Portion 23	107	41955
1069 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Welgevonden 215 JS	109	41955	1069 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Welgevonden 215 JS	109	41955
1070 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Victoriaspoort 18 IT	111	41955	1070 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Victoriaspoort 18 IT	111	41955
1071 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining Extent of the Farm 501 JT	113	41955	1071 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :The Remaining Extent of the Farm 501 JT	113	41955
1072 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Driefontein 372 JS	115	41955	1072 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Driefontein 372 JS	115	41955
1073 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Uitkyk 339 IS, Portion 2	117	41955	1073 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Uitkyk 339 IS, Portion 2	117	41955
1074 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Berbice 23 HU	119	41955	1074 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Berbice 23 HU	119	41955
1080 Planning Profession Act (36/2002) :With- drawal of the Board Notice 118 of 2014: Determination of Guideline Professional Fees in terms of section 29 of the Act	4	41959	1080 Planning Profession Act (36/2002) :With- drawal of the Board Notice 118 of 2014: Determination of Guideline Professional Fees in terms of section 29 of the Act	4	41959
Social Development, Department of			Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
1075 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on the amendments to regulations for Child and Youth Care Work- ers, Auxiliary Child and Youth Care Work- ers and Student Child and Youth Care Workers	121	41955	1075 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on the amendments to regulations for Child and Youth Care Work- ers, Auxiliary Child and Youth Care Work- ers and Student Child and Youth Care Workers	121	41955
1076 Child Justice Act (75/2008) :Accredited Diversion Service Providers and Diversion Programmes	126	41955	1076 Child Justice Act (75/2008) :Accredited Diversion Service Providers and Diversion Programmes	126	41955
1077 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Request for Nominations of a Person by Business to be appointed by the Minister of Social Development as a member of the South African Council for Social Service Professions	156	41955	1077 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Request for Nominations of a Person by Business to be appointed by the Minister of Social Development as a member of the South African Council for Social Ser- vice Professions	156	41955

No.		Page No.	Gazette No.	No.		Page No.	Gazette No.
1078	Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on the amendments to regulations for Child and Youth Care Workers, Auxiliary Child and Youth Care Workers and Student Child and Youth Care Wworkers.....	158	41955	1078	Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on the amendments to regulations for Child and Youth Care Workers, Auxiliary Child and Youth Care Workers and Student Child and Youth Care Wworkers.....	158	41955
South African Revenue Service				Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens			
R.1081	Customs and Excise Act, 1964 :Amendment of Schedule No. 1 (1/1/1609)	4	41960	R.1081	Customs and Excise Act, 1964 :Amendment of Schedule No. 1 (1/1/1609)	5	41960
Trade and Industry, Department of				Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van			
1082	Sugar Act (9/1978) :Amendment to notice under Clauses 77 and 78 of the Sugar Industry Agreement, 2000, published in Government gazette number 216	4	41967	1082	Sugar Act (9/1978) :Amendment to notice under Clauses 77 and 78 of the Sugar Industry Agreement, 2000, published in Government gazette number 216	4	41967
GENERAL NOTICE				ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS			
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of				Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van			
622	Economic Partnership Agreement (EPA) :Procedures for the Application, Administration and Allocation of Export Quotas under the Economic Partnership Agreement between the European Union and Southern African Development Community for the Year 2019	4	41963	622	Economic Partnership Agreement (EPA) :Procedures for the Application, Administration and Allocation of Export Quotas under the Economic Partnership Agreement between the European Union and Southern African Development Community for the Year 2019	4	41963
625	World Trade Organisation :Application for Market Access Permits for Agricultural Products in terms of the W.T.O. Agreement for 2019.....	4	41966	625	World Trade Organisation :Application for Market Access Permits for Agricultural Products in terms of the W.T.O. Agreement for 2019.....	4	41966
Basic Education, Department of				Basiese Onderwys, Departement van			
610	Act 15(1)(C) of the MICT SETA :Notice & Invitation of Presentation of the 2017/2018 Annual Report.....	163	41955	610	Act 15(1)(C) of the MICT SETA :Notice & Invitation of Presentation of the 2017/2018 Annual Report.....	163	41955
Electoral Commission				Verkiesingskommissie			
620	Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Electoral Commission: Municipal By-elections—24 October 2018: Official list of voting stations	4	41961	620	Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Electoral Commission: Municipal By-elections—24 October 2018: Official list of voting stations	4	41961
Independent Communications Authority of South Africa				Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika			
623	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Applications for Transfer of an Individual Electronic Communications Service and Individual Electronic Communications Network Service Licences from Leon Toerien (estate of Leon Toerien) to Pioneer Connect (Pty) Ltd.....	4	41964	623	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Applications for Transfer of an Individual Electronic Communications Service and Individual Electronic Communications Network Service Licences from Leon Toerien (estate of Leon Toerien) to Pioneer Connect (Pty) Ltd.....	4	41964
624	Electronic Communications Act :Notice of withdrawal regarding the Invitation To Apply for a Radio Frequency Spectrum License to provide Mobile Broadband	4	41965	624	Electronic Communications Act :Notice of withdrawal regarding the Invitation To Apply for a Radio Frequency Spectrum License to provide Mobile Broadband	4	41965
Non-Governmental Organization				Nie-Regeringsorganisasie			
611	Art Bank of South Africa :Invitation to South African Artist to submit artwork for exhibition and/or acquisition	164	41955	611	Art Bank of South Africa :Invitation to South African Artist to submit artwork for exhibition and/or acquisition	164	41955
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of				Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van			
612	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various properties	166	41955	612	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various properties	166	41955

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
613 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Remainder Erf 340, Cale- don.....	168	41955	613 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Remainder Erf 340, Cale- don.....	168	41955
614 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 9357, No. 89 Van Riebeek Weg, Kuil- sriver, City of Cape Town	169	41955	614 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 9357, No. 89 Van Riebeek Weg, Kuil- sriver, City of Cape Town	169	41955
615 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various Properties	170	41955	615 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various Properties	170	41955
Trade and Industry, Department of			Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
608 Liquor Act, (27 /1989) :Notice of applica- tion for liquor licenses: Mpumalanga	54	41954	608 Drankwet, (27 /1989) :Kennisgewing van aansoeke om dranklisensies: Mpumalan- ga.....	54	41954
609 Liquor Act, (27 /1989) :Notice of applica- tions for the removal of licenses: North West	57	41954	609 Drankwet, (27 /1989) :Kennisgewing van aansoek om die verplasing van Lisensies: Noordwes	57	41954
616 Standards Act, 2008 :Standard Matters: New Standard, Revision Standard and Cancelled Standard	175	41955	616 Standards Act, 2008 :Standard Matters: New Standard, Revision Standard and Cancelled Standard	175	41955
Transport, Department of			Vervoer, Departement van		
621 Civil Aviation Act, 2009 :Notice of intention to introduce the Civil Aviation Amendment Bill, 2018 into Parliament	4	41962	621 Civil Aviation Act, 2009 :Notice of intention to introduce the Civil Aviation Amendment Bill, 2018 into Parliament	4	41962
BOARD NOTICE			RAADSKENNISGEWINGS		
105 Financial Markets Act (19/2012) :Finan- cial Sector Conduct Authority: Approved Amendments of the Strate Rules.....	178	41955	105 Financial Markets Act (19/2012) :Finan- cial Sector Conduct Authority: Approved Amendments of the Strate Rules.....	178	41955
106 Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-ske- ma :Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die Omskrywing van Produksiegebied: Springfontein Rim	179	41955	106 Section 6 of the Wine Origin Scheme :No- tice of application for defining of produc- tion area: Springfontein Rim	179	41955
107 Wine of Origin Scheme :Notice of applica- tion for amendment of defining of Produc- tion Areas: Robertson Wine Valley	180	41955	107 Wyn van Oorsprong-skema :Kennis- gewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van Omskrywings van Produksiegebiede: Robertson Wynvallei	180	41955
108 Wine of Origin Scheme :Notice of applica- tion for defining of Production Area: Rob- ertson Wine Valley	181	41955	108 Wyn van Oorsprong-skema :Kennis- gewing van aansoek vir die Omskrywing van Produksiegebied	181	41955
109 Wine of Origin Scheme :Notice of Applica- tion for defining of production area Nieu- woudville	182	41955	109 Wine of Origin Scheme :Notice of Applica- tion for defining of production area Nieu- woudville	182	41955

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

Contents

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS			
Environmental Affairs, Department of/ Omgewingsake, Departement van			
1109	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Draft the National Biodiversity Framework.....	41982	17
Higher Education and Training, Department of/ Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van			
1110	Higher Education Act (101/1997): Amended Institutional Statute: University of Zululand.....	41982	98
Home Affairs, Department of/ Binnelandse Sake, Departement van			
1111	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24	41982	166
1112	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26	41982	167
1113	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24	41982	174
Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of/ Justisie en Staatkundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van			
1114	Criminal Procedure Act (51/1977): Declaration of Peace Officers in terms of section 334 of the Criminal Procedure Act: Law enforcement officers appointed by a municipality	41982	178
Labour, Department of/ Arbeid, Departement van			
1115	Labour Relations Act, 1995: Registration of a trade union: South African Horseracing Allied Workers Union (SA-HAWU) (LR2/6/2/2774)	41982	183
Public Works, Department of/ Openbare Werke, Departement van			
1116	KwaZulu-Natal Land Administration Act and Immovable Asset Management Act (2/2014): Erf 126, Lower Umfolozi War Memorial Hospital.....	41982	184
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van			
1117	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Johanna Swaartbooi nee Bantom (on behalf of Arends Family)	41982	185
1118	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Various properties.....	41982	186
1119	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Grootfontein 196 JT: The Remaining Extent of Portion 3.....	41982	188
1120	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Batavia 151 IT	41982	189
1121	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Coppice 638 JT: The Remaining Extent of the Farm Coppice 638 JT	41982	191
1122	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Straffontein 252 IR: Portion 29	41982	193
1123	Correction Notice: Amendment of property name: Mavhusa to Mavhuza	41982	194
1124	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Rensberg 273 JU	41982	195
1125	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Moedverloren 88 IS: The Remaining Extent of Portion 5	41982	197
1126	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 1365, Shatale A	41982	199
1127	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Portion 4 of the Farm Eerstegeluk 243 JU	41982	201
1128	Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994: Various Properties	41982	203
Social Development, Department of/ Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van			
1129	Social Service Professions Act (110/1978): Call for comments on the Fees Payable by Social Workers, Child and Youth Care Workers, Social Auxiliary Workers, Child and Youth Care Auxiliary Workers, Student Social Workers and Students Child and Youth Care Workers Amendment Regulations	41982	205
Trade and Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van			
1130	Special Economic Zones Act (16/2014): Designation of Atlantis Special Economic Zone in the Western Cape Province	41982	212
1131	Measurement Units and Measurement Standards Act (18/2006): Amendment of Government Notice No. 40125 of 8 July 2016 with the Schedule of National Measurement Standards (NMS), with effect from date of publication....	41982	216

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS**Non-Governmental Organization/ Nie-Regeringsorganisasie**

642	Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions Act (19/1982): Regulations relating to Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions: Amendment	41982	224
-----	---	-------	-----

Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van			
643	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 1195 (Portion 88–Farm 664–Zandvliet), Maccassar, Western Cape .	41982	226
644	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Portion of 664, Maccassar, Somerset West, Cape Province.....	41982	227
South African Reserve Bank/ Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank			
645	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended: Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Yu Bing Weng	41982	228
646	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended: Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Ms Ling Hu	41982	229
Transport, Department of/ Vervoer, Departement van			
647	Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990): Application for the grant or amendment of Domestic Air Service Licence	41982	230

BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

124	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct	41982	231
125	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Clayton February	41982	232
126	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct:Devilliers Du Toit	41982	233
127	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Ishmael Katandika	41982	234
128	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Johannes Delport.....	41982	235
129	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Karen van Jaarveld	41982	236
130	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Marc Unser	41982	237
131	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Martha van der Berg	41982	238
132	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Mogamat Fanie	41982	239
133	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Neal Anthony Sachs.....	41982	240
134	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Reginald Berry Horak.....	41982	241
135	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Robert Rich	41982	242
136	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Sibongile Manganyi-Rath	41982	243
137	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Werner Marlo Bester.....	41982	244
138	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Stephen J. Wood	41982	245
139	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Jody van Heerden	41982	246
140	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Henning Rasmuss.....	41982	247
141	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Mark Ward Kelly	41982	248
142	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Alton Pedro	41982	249

Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE** **2018**

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **28 December 2017**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **05 January 2018**
- **05 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 January 2018**
- **12 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 January 2018**
- **19 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 January 2018**
- **26 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 February 2018**
- **02 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 February 2018**
- **09 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 February 2018**
- **16 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 February 2018**
- **23 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 March 2018**
- **02 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 March 2018**
- **09 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 March 2018**
- **15 March**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **23 March 2018**
- **22 March**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **29 March 2018**
- **28 March**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **06 April 2018**
- **06 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 April 2018**
- **13 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 April 2018**
- **19 April**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **26 April 2018**
- **25 April**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **04 May 2018**
- **04 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **11 May 2018**
- **11 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **18 May 2018**
- **18 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **25 May 2018**
- **25 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **01 June 2018**
- **01 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **08 June 2018**
- **08 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 June 2018**
- **15 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 June 2018**
- **22 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 June 2018**
- **29 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **06 July 2018**
- **06 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 July 2018**
- **13 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 July 2018**
- **20 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **27 July 2018**
- **27 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 August 2018**
- **02 August**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **10 August 2018**
- **10 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **17 August 2018**
- **17 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **24 August 2018**
- **24 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **31 August 2018**
- **31 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 September 2018**
- **07 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 September 2018**
- **14 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **21 September 2018**
- **20 September**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **28 September 2018**
- **28 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 October 2018**
- **05 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 October 2018**
- **12 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 October 2018**
- **19 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 October 2018**
- **26 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 November 2018**
- **02 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 November 2018**
- **09 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 November 2018**
- **16 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 November 2018**
- **23 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **30 November 2018**
- **30 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 December 2018**
- **07 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 December 2018**
- **13 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **21 December 2018**
- **19 December**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **28 December 2018**

LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
<i>Extraordinary Gazettes</i>	As required	Any day of the week	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za.
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
 - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
 - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
 - 8.1.1.1. For *National Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
 - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
 - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
 - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
 - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
 - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

QUOTATIONS

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
 - 13.1. **Take note:** GPW's annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
 - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
 - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
 - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
 - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
 - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
 - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
 - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

CANCELLATIONS

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must be accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

REJECTIONS

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
 - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

CUSTOMER INQUIRIES

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwnonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette(s)*

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:

Government Printing Works
149 Bosman Street
Pretoria

Postal Address:

Private Bag X85
Pretoria
0001

GPW Banking Details:

Bank: ABSA Bosman Street
Account No.: 405 7114 016
Branch Code: 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions:

For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre:

E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za

E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka:

E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

Fax: 012-323-9574

GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 1109

19 OCTOBER 2018

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT, 2004 (ACT NO. 10 OF 2004) DRAFT THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY FRAMEWORK

I, Derek Andre Hanekom, Minister of Environmental Affairs (Acting) hereby publish in terms of section 38 of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No 10 of 2004), a draft biodiversity National Biodiversity Framework, as contained in the schedule hereto.

Members of the public are invited to submit to the Minister, within 30 (thirty) days after the publication of the notice in the *Gazette*, written representations on, or objections to the National Biodiversity Framework to the following addresses:

By post to: The Director-General:
Department of Environmental Affairs
Attention: Ms Pamela Kershaw
Private Bag X447
Pretoria
0001

By hand at: Ground Floor (Reception), Environment House, 473 Steve Biko, Corner Steve Biko and Soutpansberg Road, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0001

By e-mail: pkershaw@environment.gov.za, or by fax to 0865411102 or 012 399 9585.

All inquiries in connection with the notice can be directed to Ms Pamela Kershaw at 012 399 9585.

An electronic copy of the draft NBF can be downloaded from the following link:
<http://www.environment.gov.za/Documents/>.

Comments received after the closing date may not be considered.



DEREK ANDRE HANEKOM
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (ACTING)

THE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

2747809NBF 2018.docx

2017 - 2022

This National Biodiversity Framework is submitted in fulfilment of the requirements of the National Biodiversity Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004), Section 38(2)

CONTENTS

1	Introduction to the National Biodiversity Framework	3
1.1	Purpose	3
1.2	Informants of the NBF	3
	<i>1.2.1 Overview of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan</i>	4
	<i>1.2.2 Overview of the National Biodiversity Assessment</i>	6
	<i>1.2.3 Overview of the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy</i>	6
1.3	Overview of the National Biodiversity Framework	7
1.4	Users	8
1.5	Structure	10
2	Context for implementation of the National Biodiversity Framework	10
2.1	Status of South Africa's biodiversity	10
2.2	Institutional context for biodiversity management and protection	12
2.3	Alignment with national policy and legislation	13
2.4	Alignment with international commitments	15
2.5	Principles	16
3	Integrated framework for strategic coordination in the biodiversity sector	16
3.1	National strategies, frameworks and systems in the biodiversity sector	17
	<i>Overview of strategies, frameworks and systems guiding work in the biodiversity sector</i>	17
3.2	Accelerators for implementing NBSAP priorities	40
	<i>Acceleration measures organized by NBSAP strategic objectives, outcomes and high priority activities</i>	41
4	Mechanisms for Coordination, Cooperation and Implementation	56
4.1	National coordination mechanisms	56
4.2	National communities of practice for knowledge sharing	59
4.3	Co-ordination at sub-national level	64
	<i>4.3.1 Linking NBSAP priorities to action plans at provincial and local levels</i>	64
	<i>4.3.2 Strengthening multi-stakeholder partnerships</i>	64

*National Biodiversity Framework**January 2018*

4.4	Strengthening biodiversity monitoring and reporting	65
4.5	Regional priorities and mechanisms for coordination	66
4.6	Mobilising finance for the biodiversity sector	67
4.7	Implementation of the NBF	68
6	Annexures	69
6.1	Full list of strategies, frameworks and systems included in the NBF	70
6.2	General references	72
6.3	The Sustainable Development Goals	73
6.4	The Aichi Biodiversity Targets	74
6.5	Acronyms and abbreviations	75
Tables		pg
1:	<i>Core strategy of the NBF</i>	5
2:	<i>List of key institutions directly involved in biodiversity management and conservation</i>	9
3:	<i>Status of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems, at a glance</i>	11
4:	<i>Overview of strategies, frameworks and systems guiding work in the biodiversity sector</i>	18
5:	<i>Acceleration measures organized by NBSAP strategic objectives, outcomes and high priority activities</i>	41
6:	<i>Key national coordination mechanisms operating in the biodiversity sector</i>	56
7:	<i>Communities of Practice that operate nationally to facilitate cooperation, lesson-sharing and knowledge exchange in the biodiversity sector</i>	59
Figures		
1:	<i>Summary of the six strategic objectives described in the NBSAP 2015 - 2025</i>	4
2:	<i>Informants of the revised National Biodiversity Framework</i>	8
3:	<i>The 15 biodiversity finance solutions proposed in the BIOFIN Finance Plan for South Africa</i>	68

Section 1: Introduction to the National Biodiversity Framework

The National Biodiversity Framework (NBF) is a requirement under Section 38 of the **National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act** (Act 10 of 2004, hereafter referred to as the 'Biodiversity Act').

1.1 Purpose of the NBF

The overall purpose of the NBF is to **coordinate and align** the efforts of the many organizations and individuals involved in conserving and managing South Africa's biodiversity in support of sustainable development.

The Biodiversity Act specifies that the NBF must:

- provide for an **integrated, co-ordinated and consistent approach** to biodiversity management
- identify **priority areas** for conservation action, and for the establishment of protected areas
- reflect **regional cooperation** issues concerning biodiversity management in Southern Africa.

The NBF is a short to medium-term coordination tool that shows the **alignment** between the strategic objectives and outcomes identified in the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP v.2, 2015) and other key national strategies, frameworks and systems that currently guide the work of the biodiversity sector, and identifies mechanisms through which this work is **coordinated**. It also identifies a set of interventions or "acceleration measures" that can unlock or fast-track implementation of the NBSAP, and indicates the **relative roles** of the many agencies involved in implementing these activities.

The purpose of the NBF is not to provide a comprehensive review of all work currently being undertaken in the biodiversity sector, nor to list all of the actions required to conserve and manage South Africa's biodiversity in support of sustainable development.

1.2 Informants of the National Biodiversity Framework

The primary informants of the NBF are the latest versions of the **National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan** (or NBSAP), which is South Africa's long-term strategy for ensuring sustainable management, use and conservation of biodiversity; the **National Biodiversity Assessment** (or NBA), which provides headline indicators and a spatial assessment of ecosystems and species; and, the **National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy** (or NPAES), which is a long-term strategy for guiding cost-effective expansion of the country's protected area estate. The NBF is also informed by numerous other national strategies, frameworks and systems (and their provincial counterparts, where these exist) that guide the work being carried out in the biodiversity sector – an overview of these is presented in Section 3 of this Framework.

1.2.1. Overview of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (version 2, 2015)

An NBSAP is a requirement that all contracting parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD, 1992) are obliged to fulfil. South Africa's NBSAP 2015 sets out an integrated and coherent national strategy for the conservation, management and sustainable use of the country's biodiversity to ensure equitable benefits to the people of the country. It outlines how South Africa will fulfil the objectives of the CBD and contribute to the global sustainable development agenda. It also provides a framework for the integration of biodiversity considerations into national development plans and a wide range of other sectoral strategies, placing wise management and protection of biodiversity at the heart of the sustainable development agenda.

The NBSAP 2015 – 2025 (GoS, 2015a) identifies **6 strategic objectives**, under each of which key **outcomes, activities** (designated as high, medium and low priority), and medium to long-term **targets** are described in detail – see **Figure 1** for a summary of the strategic objectives, and **Table 1** for a more detailed listing of the outcomes.

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is responsible for coordinating and monitoring the implementation of the NBSAP, with the support of the environmental Minister and Members of the Executive Council (MinMEC) Committee, the Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTECHs) and their various Working Groups (WGs), in particular WG 1 (Biodiversity and Conservation) – these are described in more detail in **Section 4** of this document.

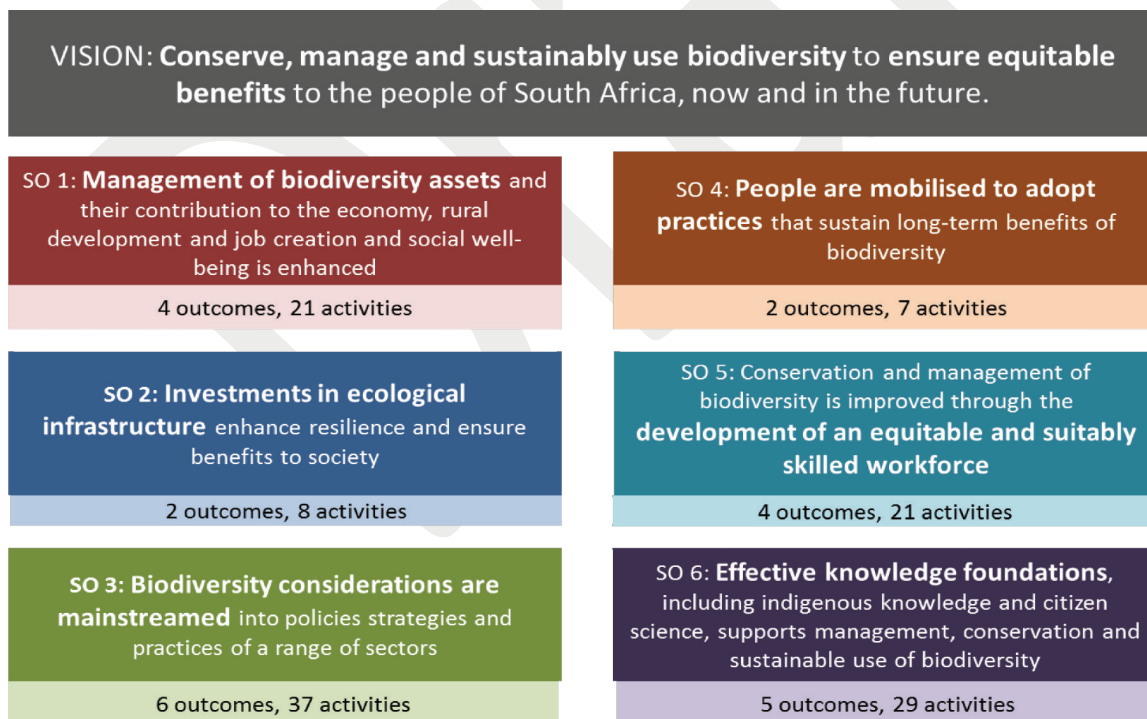


Figure 1: Summary of the six strategic objectives described in the NBSAP 2015 - 2025

Table 1: Core strategy of the NBSAP 2015 to 2025

Strategic objectives	Outcomes
1. Management of biodiversity assets and their contribution to the economy, rural development, job creation and social well-being is enhanced	<p>1.1. The network of protected areas and conservation areas includes a representative sample of ecosystems and species, and is coherent and effectively managed.</p> <p>1.2. Species of special concern are sustainably managed.</p> <p>1.3. The biodiversity economy is expanded, strengthened and transformed to be more inclusive of the rural poor.</p> <p>1.4. Biodiversity conservation supports the land reform agenda and socio-economic opportunities for communal landowners.</p>
2. Investment in ecological infrastructure enhances resilience and ensures benefits to society	<p>2.1. Restore, maintain and secure important ecological infrastructure in a way that contributes to rural development, long-term job creation and livelihoods.</p> <p>2.2. Ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) is shown to achieve multiple benefits in the context of sustainable development.</p>
3. Biodiversity considerations are mainstreamed into policies, strategies and practices of a range of sectors	<p>3.1. Effective science-based tools inform planning and decision-making.</p> <p>3.2. Embed biodiversity considerations into national, provincial and municipal development-planning and monitoring.</p> <p>3.3. Strengthen and streamline development authorisations and decision-making.</p> <p>3.4. Compliance with authorisations and permits is monitored and enforced.</p> <p>3.5. Appropriate allocation of resources in key sectors and spheres of government facilitates effective management of biodiversity, especially in biodiversity priority areas.</p> <p>3.6. Biodiversity considerations are integrated into the development and implementation of policy, legislative and other tools.</p>
4. People are mobilised to adopt practices that sustain the long-term benefits of biodiversity	<p>4.1 People's awareness of the value of biodiversity is enhanced through more effective coordination and messaging.</p> <p>4.2 People are mobilised to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity.</p>
5: Conservation and management of biodiversity is improved through the development of an equitable and suitably skilled workforce	<p>5.1. Macro-level conditions enabled for skills planning, development and evaluation of the sector as a whole.</p> <p>5.2. An improved skills development system incorporates the needs of the biodiversity sector.</p> <p>5.3. Partnerships are developed and institutions are capacitated to deliver on their mandates towards improved service delivery.</p>
6: Effective knowledge foundations , including indigenous knowledge and citizen science, support the management, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity	<p>6.1. Relevant foundational data sets on species and ecosystems are in place and well-monitored and available to the public in a useful format.</p> <p>6.2. The status of species and ecosystems is regularly monitored and assessed and communicated.</p> <p>6.3. Geographic priority areas for the management, conservation and restoration of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure are identified based on best available science.</p> <p>6.4. Management-relevant and policy-relevant research and analysis is undertaken through collaboration between scientists and practitioners.</p> <p>6.5. Knowledge base is accessible and presented in a way that informs decision-making.</p>

1.2.2. Overview of the National Biodiversity Assessment

The purpose of the National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA) is to assess the state of South Africa's biodiversity based on best available science, with a view to understanding trends over time, and informing policy and decision-making across a range of sectors. The NBA is a product of high scientific importance, developed through a five-year process of research and consultation that is led by the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), working in collaboration with DEA and several other partner organizations. The NBA deals with all three components of biodiversity (genes, species and ecosystems), and assesses biodiversity and ecosystems across terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine realms. The NBA is a primary informant of the NBSAP, the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES, and its provincial counterparts), provincial and metropolitan systematic biodiversity plans, bioregional plans, and other biodiversity and spatial planning tools. It also links closely with the developing National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (see **Table 4**, Section 3.1), which establishes a consistent set of headline biodiversity indicators for the country, including ecosystem threat status and ecosystem protection level. The NBA provides spatial focus and impetus for taking forward a programme of work to measure these indicators, and synthesises them periodically at the national scale.

The NBA 2018 (to be published in 2019) follows from the National Biodiversity Assessment 2011 (which informed the NBSAP 2015). Both of these were preceded by the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA, 2004), which informed the NBSAP 2005. The NBA process culminates in the publication of a Synthesis Report, a popular report (which makes the results available to non-specialists), a number of technical reports, peer-reviewed papers in journals, data and metadata – all of which are made publicly available.

1.2.3 Overview of the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy

The goal of South Africa's National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES) is to achieve cost-effective expansion of the protected area estate for improved ecosystem representation, ecological sustainability, and resilience to climate change. It sets national protected area targets, maps priority areas for protected area expansion, and makes recommendations on mechanisms for achieving the targets, under both the **National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act** (Act 57 of 2003, hereafter referred to as the 'Protected Areas Act.') and the Biodiversity Act. The common set of targets and spatial priorities provided in the NPAES enable co-ordination between the many role-players involved in protected area expansion. Detailed spatial planning and roll-out to achieve the protected area targets is carried out at provincial level, guided by provincial systematic biodiversity plans and protected area expansion strategies, where these exist (DEA, 2016a¹).

Provision is made for the NPAES to be updated every five years. The first NPAES, which was published in 2008, has recently been revised to: include new biodiversity data and newly-declared protected areas, and information from provincial biodiversity plans and protected area strategies; improve target-setting; and, inform the identification of priority areas for expansion. The revised NPAES (DEA, 2016a) also includes a review of the performance of protected area management authorities with

¹ At the time of writing, the revised NPAES had yet to be signed off by the Minister.

regard to protected area expansion in the period 2008 to 2014, and describes priority activities, with explicit performance targets, for the period 2016 to 2020 (DEA, 2016a).

1.3 Overview of the National Biodiversity Framework

South Africa's first National Biodiversity Framework (**Government Gazette Vol. 530, GN No.32474, 3 August 2009**) was based on the first NBSAP (DEA, 2005), and the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA 2004). It identified a set of 33 high priority activities to guide the work of the biodiversity sector over the period 2008 to 2013. The NBF, along with the updated National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA 2011), in turn, became an important informant in the process to update the first NBSAP, and has played an important role in guiding conservation action in the biodiversity sector.

Differences in the policy context prevailing now, compared to when the original NBF was developed, have made it necessary to take a different approach in the revised NBF. In particular, a range of national policies, strategies, frameworks and other systems is now in place – and others are being developed – to guide work in certain areas of the biodiversity sector, such as management of invasive species, protected area expansion, biodiversity stewardship, ecosystem-based adaptation, the biodiversity economy, and water resource management. Some of these strategies include detailed action plans (in which specific activities with targets, roles and responsibilities are identified), whilst others are more conceptual (outlining a broad approach or set of principles which should guide the development of more detailed implementation plans). The NBSAP makes reference to some of these strategies (those that were developed before 2015), and has identified priority actions that are well-aligned with them, but other strategies have been developed since, and there is a need to align these with priorities of the NBSAP, which is the 'umbrella strategy' for the sector.

For these reasons, and to achieve its primary purpose (which is to provide an integrated framework for coordinating the work of the biodiversity sector), the revised **National Biodiversity Framework** for the period 2017 to 2022 takes a two-pronged approach, which includes:

- **providing an overview of key national strategies, frameworks and systems** that guide the work of the biodiversity sector, and indicating their relevance to the strategic objectives, outcomes and priority activities of the NBSAP. This is complemented by an overview of key, national-level co-ordination mechanisms and communities of practice through which sector role-players can coordinate their work and exchange information and experiences.
- **identifying a set of interventions** (called 'accelerators') that can be used to **accelerate implementation** of high-level **priorities of the NBSAP** over the next five years.

In taking this approach, the NBF brings together key elements of the NBSAP and other relevant strategies. The NBF is underpinned by a strong scientific foundation (provided by the NBA, the NPAES and the research that underpins several of the other strategies included in the overview), and builds on the consultative processes through which all of these other products were developed.

Development of the revised NBF has been carried out through a thorough **analysis of the NBSAP and 30 other strategies, frameworks and systems**, and a **targeted consultation process** involving key stakeholders in government and civil society (with emphasis on those institutions that carry a government mandate to manage and protect biodiversity and other natural resources, and ensure

their sustainable use). The relationship between the NBF, NBSAP, NPAES and other key strategies is illustrated in **Figure 2**.

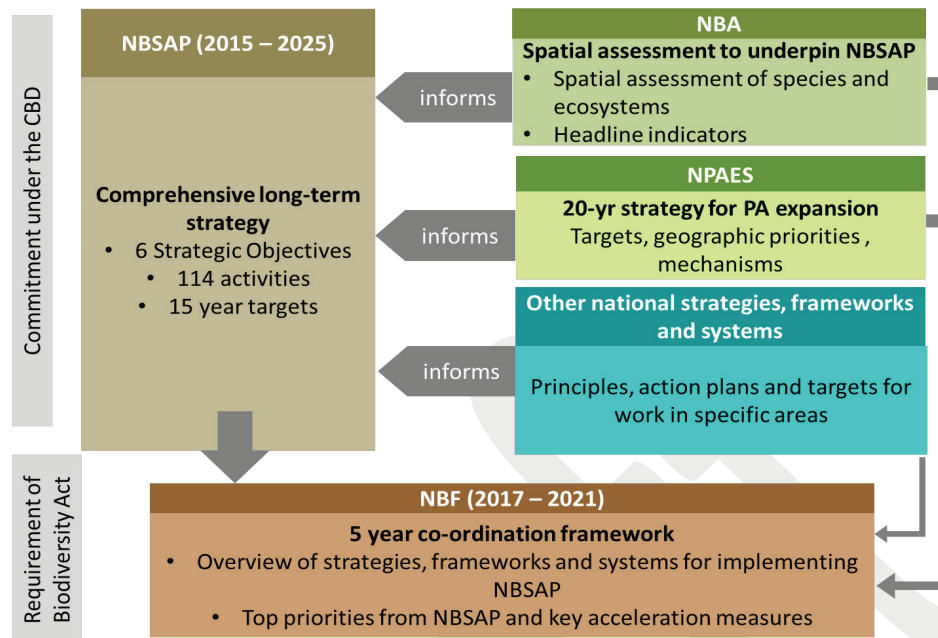


Figure 2: Informants of the revised National Biodiversity Framework

1.4. Users of the NBF

The primary users of the NBF are institutions whose **core business is biodiversity conservation and environmental management**. Broadly, the users may include: organs of state in national, provincial and local spheres; government-led programmes, such as those to restore and rehabilitate ecosystems; NGOs and CBOs; and, multi-stakeholder conservation and development programmes and projects, such as multi-partner landscape-level initiatives and other flagship projects (see **Table 2**, for a summary of the key role-players).

The NBF may also have some relevance for stakeholders whose core work is not biodiversity conservation, but whose business either impacts on the status of biodiversity and ecosystems, or depends on biodiversity assets, ecosystem services and ecological infrastructure – for example, sectors such as agriculture, fisheries, water and sanitation, mining, energy, rural development and land reform, urban development, local economic development, and education.

It also has relevance for government departments which are not responsible for direct or indirect management of natural resources, but play an important role in establishing policies and practices that impact on biodiversity management and conservation, and the implementation of the NBSAP (such as, the Presidency; National Treasury; Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA); Department of Science and Technology (DST); Department of Trade and Industry (dti); the Departments of Basic and Higher Education (DoE); and, the Department of Arts and Culture (DAC).

Table 2: Key institutions directly involved in biodiversity management and conservation

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Government Entities	
National departments and public entities	Provincial conservation agencies, parks boards or other conservation authorities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) South African National Parks (SANParks) World Heritage Site Authorities Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) <p><i>Research entities</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) The Water Research Commission (WRC) The Agricultural Research Council (ARC) The South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Western Cape: CapeNature Kwazulu-Natal: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW) North West: North West Parks and Tourism Board (NWPB) Eastern Cape: Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Authority (ECPTA) Limpopo: Limpopo Tourism and Parks Board (LTPB) Mpumalanga: Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA) Isimangaliso Wetland Park Authority <p><i>Note: CapeNature and EKZNW are mandated to work throughout their respective provinces, whereas the other parks authorities are mandated to work only within the boundaries of protected areas</i></p>
Provincial environment and/or conservation departments	Key government-led national environmental programmes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Western Cape: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) Northern Cape: The Department of Environment Affairs and Nature Conservation (DENC) Free State: Department of Economic Development, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs Eastern Cape: The Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT) KwaZulu-Natal: Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DETEA) Gauteng: Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) Mpumalanga: Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs (DARDLEA) North West: Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development (NW READ) Limpopo: Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working for Water (WfW) Working on Fire (WoF) Working for Wetlands (WfWet) Working on Ecosystems (WonEco) LandCare Working for the Coast (WfC) Community-based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) People and Parks Programme Man and Biosphere Reserve Programme (MAB)
	Local governments
	<p>All local governments in South Africa (including Metropolitan, District and Local Municipalities) play an increasingly important role in spatial planning and land-use management (including biodiversity management and integrated environmental management). They also provide a strategic opportunity to mainstream biodiversity into sustainable development through the integration of nature-based opportunities (aligned with the NBSAP) into integrated development plans</p>
NGOs, the private sector, civil society	
<p>African Conservation Trust (ACT); BirdLife South Africa, The Botanical Society of Southern Africa (BotSoc); Conservation-South Africa; Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT); IUCN in SA; Peace Parks Foundation (PPF); Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA); World Wide Fund for Nature South Africa (WWF-SA); Wildlands Conservation Trust; Wilderness Foundation; ICLEI; Biosphere Reserve management agencies; community-based organizations; businesses and other private sector role-players; landowners</p> <p><i>Note: These lists are not comprehensive and there may be many other organizations and programmes that play an important role in biodiversity conservation and to whom the NBF will be relevant.</i></p>	

1.5. Structure of the NBF

The NBF is presented in five Sections, as follows:

Section 1 provides an introduction to the NBF, including its purpose, its relationship to the NBSAP, NBA and other national strategies, its intended users, and its overall structure.

Section 2 describes the context for implementation of the NBF, including a brief description of key pressures on South Africa's biodiversity and opportunities for addressing these; the institutional context; alignment with national policies and international commitments under multilateral agreements; and, guiding principles.

Section 3, which is the core of the NBF, has two components: (i) an **overview of key national strategies, frameworks and systems** that guide the work of the biodiversity sector, and provide effective vehicles for implementing the provisions of the NBSAP; and, (ii) a brief description of **key acceleration measures** that can be used to remove bottlenecks or barriers or provide opportunities for fast-tracking implementation of high priority activities identified in the NBSAP. These measures include a combination of enabling and other types of activities, some of which are specific to particular strategic objectives of the NBSAP, and others of which are cross-cutting, and hold the potential to achieve multiple NBSAP objectives simultaneously.

The information in this section is presented in a combination of summary tables (organised under the Strategic Objectives and Outcomes of the NBSAP), accompanied by brief narrative description.

Section 4 deals with mechanisms for co-ordination and co-operation (including national and regional priorities), communities of practice for promoting collaboration and knowledge sharing, and implementation arrangements.

Section 5 is a set of annexures providing additional or supplementary information including references, a list of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs), and a list of acronyms and abbreviations used in the document.

Section 2: Context for implementation of the NBF

2.1. Status of South Africa's biodiversity

South Africa is one of the world's most diverse countries in terms of ecosystems and species, with nine different terrestrial biomes (Fynbos, Grassland, Savanna, Nama Karoo, Succulent Karoo, Forest, Subtropical Thicket, Indian Ocean Coastal Belt, and Desert), a wealth of freshwater ecosystems, diverse marine ecosystems and a rich store of marine resources, and over 95 000 known species of living organisms. In addition to their own intrinsic value, these ecosystems and species are critical natural assets that provide a range of goods and services to people, such as producing food and clean water, regulating climate and disease, supporting crop pollination and nutrient cycles, and delivering cultural benefits and recreational opportunities. Maintaining the biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure that provide these benefits in good ecological condition is fundamental to achieving South Africa's social and economic development objectives. A brief overview of the status of South

Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems is provided in **Table 3**. All of the information in the table has been extracted from the NBA 2011, unless otherwise stated.

Table 3: Status of South Africa's ecosystems and species, at a glance

Ecosystem/element	Status, at a glance
Terrestrial Ecosystems:	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	40% of ecosystem types are threatened, with highest proportion of threatened ecosystems in the Indian Ocean Coastal Belt, Grassland, Fynbos and Forest Biomes
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	22% well-protected, 35% not protected at all
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Rangelands; fertile soil; pollination; ecotourism; medicinal plants; wild food sources; resources for the wildlife and natural products industries; cultural, recreational and spiritual resources
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Intensive agriculture, urban sprawl, mining, poorly-planned land uses and irresponsible practices that cause habitat loss or land degradation, overgrazing, invasive alien plants
River ecosystems	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	57% of all river ecosystem types are threatened, half of these being critically endangered; 65% of mainstem rivers are threatened
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	14% well-protected, 50% not protected at all; only 18% of Strategic Water Source (high water-yield) Areas are protected
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Fresh water, South Africa's most scarce natural resource; food and other materials that support livelihoods
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Over-abstraction of water, pollution, loss of riparian vegetation; invasive species
Wetland ecosystems:	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	65% of wetland ecosystems are threatened (48% critically endangered)
<i>Protection levels:</i>	11% well-protected, 71% not protected at all
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Water purification; flood regulation; natural resources for food and livelihoods
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Loss and degradation due to inappropriate land use; impoundments and other changes in water flow; pollution; invasive alien organisms
Estuarine ecosystems	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	43% of estuarine ecosystems are threatened
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	33% are well-protected (though not all of these are in a good ecological condition), 59% are not protected at all
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Nurseries for fish, various raw materials for food and livelihoods, recreation
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Decrease or other disruptions to freshwater flows, inappropriate land use and development (immediate and upstream), unsustainable fishing/bait collection, pollution, invasive alien species
Marine and coastal ecosystems	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	58% of coastal and inshore ecosystems and 41% of offshore ecosystems are threatened
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	Coastal and inshore: 9% well-protected, 16% not protected; offshore: 4% well-protected, 69% not protected
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Fish and other marine resources, recreation, trade and transport, ecotourism, coastal protection
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Coastal development, fishing, shipping, invasive species, pollution, deep sea mining, decrease in freshwater reaching the coast and sea
Species of Special Concern	
Red List assessments reveal that a significant proportion of South Africa's 95 000 species are threatened, as follows: Plants 12%, inland mammals 20%, birds 14.5%, amphibians 14%, reptiles 9%, freshwater fish 21% and butterflies 7%. Loss of natural habitat, invasive alien species and over-harvesting are the main pressures placing the survival of species at risk.	

Protected areas (information extracted from NPAES 2016)

7.9% of South Africa's terrestrial surface currently falls within protected areas. Of the 969 recognised terrestrial ecosystem types, 21% are well protected, 13% are moderately protected, 30% are poorly protected and 37% are not protected. 23% of the coastline and 0.4% of offshore marine habitat is protected.

Key pressures on South Africa's biodiversity

The most recent national assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems (NBA 2011) has shown that, despite an impressive baseline of innovative policies, numerous conservation programmes, extensive efforts, and significant advances made in the biodiversity sector over the last decade in particular, South Africa's biodiversity remains under high pressure from a variety of human-induced factors and disturbances.

The major pressures on South Africa's biodiversity include:

- loss and degradation of natural habitat in terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine ecosystems due to unsustainable land-use practices, inappropriate or poorly-located land uses
- invasive alien species (both plant and animal)
- destructive and over-harvesting of species, especially in the marine environment
- illegal wildlife trafficking and other illegal resource use
- over-abstraction of water and pollution of aquatic ecosystems
- disruption of natural drivers of ecosystem functioning (such as fire cycles)
- impact induced by climate change.

The social and economic costs of not managing ecosystems in a sustainable manner are high, as evidenced by accelerated land degradation and biodiversity loss, lowered land productivity, weakened ecosystem (and social) resilience, declining availability and quality of freshwater, increased infestation by invasive alien species, collapsing fish stocks, and increased air and water pollution. These impacts are all worsened by an increasingly unpredictable climate and an increase in the frequency and severity of extreme weather events, which cause severe social and economic disruption, increased food insecurity due to crop and stock losses and lower yields, damage to infrastructure, and even loss of life.

These impacts compromise the nation's ability to fulfil its social and economic growth goals, and impacts on the quality of life of all South Africans especially the rural poor who rely daily on biodiversity resources to meet their subsistence needs. Responding to this requires a development path which minimises pressures on ecosystems and species, and strengthens resilience to climate change, whilst providing opportunities for addressing poverty, securing essential ecosystem services and addressing other social improvement needs (Cadman *et al.*, 2010).

Coordinated implementation of the strategies identified in this NBF will contribute meaningfully to achieving these goals.

2.2. Institutional context for biodiversity management and protection

South Africa has adopted a landscape approach to conserving biodiversity, which involves good alignment and co-operation between diverse role-players and effective mainstreaming of biodiversity

considerations into planning, decision-making and daily practice in multiple sectors. The NBF sets out a framework for achieving this co-ordination at national level.

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) as the custodian for environmental management is mandated by Section 24 of the Constitution, and Chapter 2 [(b)[i,ii and iii]] of the Bill of Rights, to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that: prevent pollution and ecological degradation; promote conservation; and, secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources, while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

However, responsibility for managing, conserving and ensuring sustainable use of South Africa's biodiversity assets is shared by a large number of entities in government, and, increasingly, civil society and the private sector. These organisations include those whose core business is biodiversity management and protection, and a growing number of entities whose core business is some kind of productive activity that either relies or impacts on natural resources and biodiversity. (See **Table 1** for a summary). Many decisions affecting biodiversity are taken outside of the biodiversity or environmental sector (for example, such as agriculture, mining, energy and urban development), which makes it all the more important to adopt a framework for integrated, policy-aligned decision-making.

A full description of the institutional context for biodiversity management, protection and sustainable use in South Africa is provided in the NBSAP 2015, pages 10 – 15.

2.3. Alignment with national policy and legislation

The NBF forms part of the robust policy and legislative framework that guides and governs the conservation, management and sustainable use of South Africa's biodiversity assets. For this reason, the NBSAP, the implementation of which the NBF sets out to support, has been designed to align with key national legislation and policy in the broader environmental sector.

The overall framework for environmental governance is provided by the South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) and its associated Bill of Rights. Although the Constitution does not specifically refer to 'biodiversity', it enshrines certain environmental rights and specifies the powers and functions of national and provincial governments in terms of 'the environment,' 'nature conservation,' and 'natural resources,' such as soil, water, forests and marine resources.

Three pieces of environmental legislation collectively set out the **principles and procedures governing the protection and management of biodiversity**, and provide the **legislative framework for implementation of the NBSAP**:

- The **National Environmental Management Act** (NEMA, Act 107 of 1998) – which is the key legislation for environmental management in South Africa, and provides an overall framework for general law reform in the environmental management field, and is of particular relevance to SO 3 of the NBSAP.
- The **Protected Areas Act** – which governs the establishment and management of protected areas, and is of particular relevance to NBSAP SO 1.

- The **Biodiversity Act** – which provides tools and mechanisms for conserving and managing biodiversity outside of protected areas, and is of cross-cutting relevance to all strategic objectives and outcomes of the NBSAP.

In addition, there are several other Acts relating to water, forests, marine resources and coastal management that are of relevance, especially to Strategic Objectives 1, 2 and 3 of the NBSAP. These are summarised here in Box 1, below.

Box 1: Key legislation of relevance to biodiversity conservation, management and sustainable use

Over-arching legislation and principles:

The Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

White Paper on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Biological Diversity (1997)

White Paper on Environmental Management Policy for South Africa (1998)

Core environmental legislation:

National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), as amended

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004)

National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (act 57 of 2003)

Related natural resource management legislation:

Marine Living Resources Act (Act 18 of 1998)

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983)

National Forest Act (Act 84 of 1998)

Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008), as amended

Relevant spatial planning legislation:

Sub-division of Agricultural Land Act (Act 70 of 1970)

The Draft Preservation and Development of Agricultural Land Framework Bill and Policy

The Spatial Planning and Land-Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013)

To fulfil its vision of conserving, managing and using biodiversity sustainably to ensure equitable benefits to all the people of South Africa, the NBSAP has also been designed to ensure alignment with national policies and frameworks that guide the broader sustainable development agenda in the country. Key among these are:

- the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030 (in particular Chapter 5)
- the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) outcomes of the Presidential Delivery Agreement (particularly Outcome 10), which is updated at regular intervals
- the National Strategy for Sustainable Development (NSSD), 2002.

The vision of the NDP is that South Africa's transition to an environmentally sustainable, climate-change resilient, low-carbon economy and just society will be well-progressed by 2030 (MTSF, 2014 – 2019). The NDP proposes a multi-dimensional framework, including ten critical actions, to address the principal challenges of poverty and inequality. As part of this process, it specifically identifies the need to use water and other natural resources more sustainably, emit less carbon, and protect oceans, soils and wildlife, in ways that buoy up the economy and create employment opportunities. This aligns closely with the vision and strategic objectives of the NBSAP.

The Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF 2014 – 2019) developed by the Presidency translates the NDP vision and priorities into a set of sector-specific outcomes, outputs and targets. Those

relevant to the environmental sector are reflected under Outputs 1 to 4 of Outcome 10, which is to protect and enhance environmental assets. The MTSF places emphasis on:

- **increasing the coverage of protected areas** and bringing more species and ecosystems under protection (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 4, which aligns with NBSAP SO 1)
- **enhancing the quality and quantity of water resources** by, among other things, protecting groundwater reserves and wetlands, preventing loss of wetlands, and increasing the number of wetland and river ecosystems that are restored to health (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 1, which aligns with NBSAP SO 2)
- **addressing the degradation and depletion of natural resources and ecological infrastructure** through strengthened environmental management, improved environmental governance and decision-making, and the incorporation of biodiversity priorities into national, provincial and local plans (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 3, which aligns with NBSAP SOs 2 and 3)
- **reducing climate change impacts** through reducing CO₂ emissions and developing climate change adaptation plans (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 2, which aligns with NBSAP Outcome 2)
- **harnessing research and information management capacity** and developing and maintaining datasets to generate policy-relevant data, indicators and indices (which aligns with NBSAP SO6).

This close alignment means that the framework and acceleration measures outlined in this document contribute directly to achieving the targets under Outcome 10 of the MTSF, and the objectives of the National Development Plan.

2.4. Alignment with international commitments

The priorities identified in the NBF are aligned with international conventions, treaties, protocols and other agreements relating to biodiversity management and protection to which South Africa is a signatory.

Key among these is:

- The UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD, ratified by South Africa in 1995), and its key protocols:
 - The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (governing the movement of living modified organisms, resulting from biotechnological intervention, from one country to another)
 - The Nagoya Protocol on access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their use
- The UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD, ratified by South Africa in 1997)
- The UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC, ratified by South Africa in 1997)
- Other biodiversity-related conventions (date of ratification in brackets), including:
 - The International Plant Protection Convention (1952)
 - The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (1971)
 - The World Heritage Convention (1972)
 - CITES - The UN Convention on Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (1975)
 - The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (2004)
- Other international agreements and programmes:

- The UN Agenda 2030 for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) – See [Annexure 6.3](#)
- The CBD Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011 – 2020, and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs) – see [Annexure 6.4](#)
- The UNESCO Man and Biosphere (MAB) Programme
- The Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES).

Alignment of the NBF with these international commitments is indicated in **Table 4** in [Section 3](#) of this document.

2.5. Principles of the NBF

This National Biodiversity Framework is firmly seated on a number of core principles that are aligned with those articulated in the NBSAP, and that should guide the work of all role-players in the biodiversity sector. These include, though are not limited to:

- *‘Duty of Care’ and the ‘precautionary principle’*, and other principles laid out in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, Act 107 of 1998), in particular the provisions under Principle 4, which provides guidance on Sustainable Development, Environmental Management, Environmental Justice and Access and Benefit-sharing.
- *A landscape approach to biodiversity conservation and management*, which involves working both within and beyond the boundaries of protected areas to manage a mosaic of land uses including protection, restoration, production and subsistence use, in order to deliver ecological, economic and social benefits that are equitably shared by all citizens of South Africa.
- *A consistent and strategic approach guided by the principles of representation and persistence*, in which a representative sample of ecosystems and species is conserved along with the ecological processes that allow these biodiversity patterns to persist over time. This is achieved through identification of strategic spatial priorities, based on best available science, in national, provincial and municipal systematic biodiversity plans that guide the spatial focus of the sector’s work. These spatial priorities take the form of, amongst others, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), Strategic Water Source Areas, Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs), and priorities for protected area expansion.
- *Biodiversity has intrinsic value and but also constitutes critical natural capital which is essential for sustainable and resilient economic and social development*. Management of biodiversity and ecological infrastructure should be directed to meet conservation objectives, and should also be people-centred and strive to meet multiple transformational benefits, by placing strategic protection, wise management, and sustainable use of natural capital at the core of the country’s sustainable development agenda.
- *Partnerships that enable cooperation and collaboration across institutional and administrative boundaries* are essential for managing ecosystems effectively at the landscape scale.

Section 3: Integrated framework for coordinating work in the biodiversity sector

South Africa's NBSAP is the overarching or 'umbrella' strategy guiding the work of the biodiversity sector. It is complemented by a wide range of other **national strategies, frameworks and systems** that have been developed to guide work in particular parts of the sector (for example, management of biological invasions, biodiversity information management, or ecosystem-based adaptation) and that provide effective vehicles for implementing the NBSAP. Some of these strategies and frameworks are more conceptual in nature (providing principles, high-level strategic objectives or general approaches), whilst others also provide detailed sets of activities, with indicators, timelines and institutional responsibilities clearly spelt out. Because there is such a proliferation of strategies in the sector, this Framework provides an overview of those that align most closely with the NBSAP, indicating what the purpose of each strategy is, how it is aligned with the strategic objectives, outcomes and priority activities of the NBSAP, how they cross-link with each other, and how they align with international commitments under multilateral agreements to which South Africa is a signatory, and programmes in which South Africa participates. This information is presented in **Table 4**.

Table 5 presents a set of **key interventions**, called '**accelerators**', which can make a significant contribution to accelerating implementation of the NBSAP and its related strategies, either by addressing bottlenecks or barriers, or by providing opportunities to fast-track implementation. These are presented as *recommendations* and should be used to guide priority-setting by institutions and organise collective action within the biodiversity sector.

3.1. National strategies, frameworks and systems in the biodiversity sector

Table 4 presents an overview of 30 strategies, frameworks and systems that exist in the biodiversity sector (see [Annexure 2](#) for a full document references). Only those strategies that are of relevance at the national scale to the biodiversity sector at large, and that are readily available in the public space, have been included. Provincial, local or institution-specific strategies, whilst important, have generally been excluded from the overview, though cross-linkage to them is indicated where this is known and relevant.

TABLE 4: Overview of strategies, frameworks and systems guiding work in the biodiversity sector

SO = Strategic Objective; ABTs = Aichi Biodiversity Targets; SDGs = Sustainable Development Goals; all other acronyms described in [Section 6](#)

1. The National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES)		Date	Lead developer	Partners (bold = lead)	Timeframe	Likely revision
<p>Description:</p> <p>The NPAES (first edition 2008, revised 2016) is a 20-year strategy (updated every 5 years) to guide cost-effective expansion of protected areas in South Africa to increase ecosystem representivity, promote ecological sustainability, strengthen resilience to climate change, and support diversification of rural livelihoods and local economic development.</p> <p>It sets national-level protected area expansion targets (for ecosystems), provides maps of priority areas for expansion, identifies gaps, and recommends mechanisms for achieving the targets. Detailed spatial planning and roll-out to achieve the targets is carried out at provincial level, through provincial protected area expansion strategies and biodiversity plans.</p> <p>The NPAES enables coordination between the many role-players involved in protected area expansion by providing a common set of targets and spatial priorities.</p>		2016	DEA	DEA , SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, land owners, CPAs, NGOs	2016 - 2025	Targets to be updated every 5 years
		Relevance to NBSAP			Cross linkage to other strategies/frameworks	International alignment
		NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activities 1.1.1 and 1.1.2)			<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Phakisa MPSPG Strategy• Provincial Protected Area Expansion Strategies• SANParks Protected Area Expansion and Land Consolidation Strategy• National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks• The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship• The National Plant Conservation Strategy,• The National Biosphere Reserves Strategy	ABT: 11 SDGs: 14 and 15

2. The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship		Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
		2015	SANBI/DEA	DEA, SANBI, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, NGOs and landowners	2015 - 2020	Not specified
Description: The Business Case is a Report that presents the economic rationale for increasing investment in biodiversity stewardship in South Africa. It outlines the role of biodiversity stewardship as a key tool for contributing to cost-effective expansion of protected areas , and placing priority biodiversity areas under improved, long-term management with benefits for landowners, diversification of rural livelihoods, and enhanced local economic development .				Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activities 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3.) Outcomes 1.3 and 1.4 (cross-cutting)	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NPAES (and provincial counterparts)• National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks• National Biodiversity Economy Strategy (incorporating the Wildlife Economy Strategy)• National MAB Strategy• People and Parks Co-management Framework• BIOFIN Plan	International alignment ABT: 11 SDGs: 1, 8, 14, 15
3. National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks (Government Notice 106 of 2012)		date	Lead Developer	Partners	Time period	Likely revision
		2012	DEA	DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, biosphere reserves, landowners, communities	Open-ended	Not specified
Description:				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment

<p>This document sets out the South African government's national strategy on the establishment and management of buffer zones around national parks. The purpose of the strategy is to: inform the public of the government's objectives in respect of buffer zones, and how it intends to meet these; and, to guide government agencies and organs of state in developing plans to achieve these objectives. The vision for buffer zones is to provide for integration of national parks into local landscapes for the benefit of those living adjacent to the protected areas. In support of this vision, the strategy describes 8 goals, with recommendations for how they should be achieved. The goals relate to: the kinds of areas that should be included in buffer zones, and mechanisms for their inclusion; suitable and unsuitable land uses in buffer zones, and ways of incentivizing and optimizing sustainable land-use practices; the development of community-based management initiatives and other partnerships that increase the flow of benefits to communities.</p>	4. People and Parks Co-Management Framework		Date	Lead developer	<p>NBSAP SO 1</p> <p>Outcome 1.1 (activities 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3)</p> <p>Outcome 1.3 (activities 1.3.2 and 1.3.5)</p> <p>Outcome 1.4 (activities 1.4.2 and 1.4.3)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• NPAES (and provincial counterparts)• National MAB Strategy• National Biodiversity Economy Strategy• People and Parks Framework for Co-Management	<p>ABTs: 11, 14, 16</p> <p>SDGs: 1, 2, 8, 15</p>	
			2010	DEA/SANParks				
<p>Description:</p> <p>The purpose of this framework is to ensure effective redress of land rights in a fair and equitable manner to persons or communities who own restituted land (in terms of the Land Restitution Act) within protected areas or other biodiversity priority areas. The Framework sets out principles, models and a beneficiation framework to guide the relationship between protected area management authorities and land claimants, drawing on the draft co-management strategy developed under the People and Parks Programme, and the Isimangaliso Co-Management Agreement.</p>					<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p>			
					<p>NBSAP SO 1,</p> <p>Outcome 1.4 (activity 1.4.2)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• NPAES (and provincial counterparts)• National MAB Strategy• Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship	<p>ABTs: 11</p> <p>SDGs: 8, 15</p>	
<p>Partners</p>					<p>Partners</p>	<p>Timeframe</p>	<p>Likely revision</p>	

5. The Operation Phakisa Marine Protection Services and Governance Strategy (MPSG)	2014	GoSA – the Presidency, with SANBI	The Presidency, SANBI, Oceans Secretariat, DEA, DAFF, DST	2014 - 2019	Not specified
Description: The MPSG informs the implementation an overarching, integrated governance framework for sustainable growth of the ocean economy that will maximise socio-economic benefits , whilst ensuring adequate ocean protection over the next five years. It identifies 10 key initiatives to achieve this objective. Key amongst these are the establishment of 22 offshore marine protected areas , the development of marine spatial planning tools to enable a sustainable ocean economy; implementation plans and enforcement measures for regional and sub-regional marine spatial plans; a fine-scale marine management plan to enable a sustainable economy; and, a review of ocean-related legislation (Integrated Coastal and Ocean Management Act and the Oceans Act).			Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.1 (activity 1.1.1) Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.3)	Cross-linkages • NPAES (and counterparts in coastal provinces) • Operation Phakisa and Presidential 9-point Plan	International alignment ABTs: 6, 11 SDG: 14
6. South Africa’s Strategy for Plant Conservation	Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
	2015	SANBI and BotSoc of Southern Africa	SANBI, BotSoc, other NGOs, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, academic institutions, citizen scientists	2015 - 2020	tbc
Description: South Africa’s Strategy for Plant Conservation is structured around 16 outcome-oriented targets , clustered under 5 objectives relating to: understanding and documenting South Africa’s plant diversity (targets 1 to 3); conservation (targets 4 to 10); sustainable and equitable use (targets 11 to 13); education and awareness (target 14); and, capacity development and public engagement (targets 15 and 16).			Relevance to NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activity 1.1.1) Outcome 1.2 (activities 1.2.2 and 1.2.4)	Cross linkages • NPAES (and provincial counterparts)	International alignment Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC) CITES ART.12, 13

The Strategy specifies key outputs under each target, and provides a detailed analysis of the cross-linkages between these and the NBSAP Outcomes and Activities.				Also has relevance under SO 3; SO 4; SO 5 and SO 6 (see table 1 in the Strategy for details)		SDGs: 15
7. The National Man and Biosphere Reserve Strategy and Implementation Plan (MAB Strategy)				Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
				DEA, NGOs appointed as management authorities of the biosphere reserves, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, NGOs, private sector partners, communities	2016 - 2020	To be determined
Description:				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
<p>This is South Africa's first national strategy for the Biosphere Reserve Programme. It builds on lessons learnt over 20 years, complemented by a comprehensive situation analysis and extensive consultation process. Its main purpose is to enable biosphere reserves to reach their full potential as model landscapes for implementing integrated approaches to environmental protection and sustainable socio-economic development. The Strategy defines the overall strategic direction for the Biosphere Reserve Programme, under three strategic objectives relating to conservation of biodiversity, ecosystems and cultural heritage; building sustainable communities; and, promoting awareness and adaptive capacity. It identifies cross-cutting issues and interventions through which the objectives can be achieved, and describes their expected outputs. It also describes enabling conditions for successful implementation of the Strategy, including financing, communication and capacity-building needs, and includes a framework for nomination of new Biosphere Reserves.</p> <p>The Strategy is supported by a comprehensive <i>Implementation Plan</i>, and <i>Monitoring and Evaluation Framework</i>, which sets priorities, specifies practical activities and institutional responsibilities for implementation, indicators and timelines for implementation.</p>				<p>SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (all activities, but especially 1.1.2 and 1.1.3) Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.5) Outcome 1.4 (activity 1.4.3)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NPAES (and provincial counterparts) • National Buffer Zone Strategy • Business case for Biodiversity Stewardship • People and Parks Co-Management Framework • National Biodiversity Economy Strategy • BIOFIN Plan 	<p>UNESCO World Heritage Convention and Biosphere Reserve Strategy</p> <p>The AU Convention on Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (2012)</p> <p>ABTs: 8, 19, 20</p> <p>SDGs: 1, 3, 8, 14 and 15</p>

8. The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy (NBES)			Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
<p>Description:</p> <p>The NBES is a 14-year framework the purpose of which is to provide structural coordination and direction to guide the sustainable growth and transformation of the wildlife and bioprospecting industries. It provides for the creation of inclusive biodiversity-based economic activities that can accelerate development of the rural economy, improve social well-being and ensure equitable access to and sharing of benefits from biological resources, while maintaining the ecological resource base.</p> <p>The NBES has set an overall industry growth goal of 10% per annum to be achieved through implementation of 20 enabling activities (10 each for the wildlife and bioprospecting industries), that will: facilitate the formation of cooperative partnerships between government, the private sector and communities to open up opportunities in various market segments; address development and growth constraints; enable skills transfer; and, manage the wildlife and bioprospecting sectors sustainably. Working through a nodal approach, the NBES identifies priority activities, outlines stakeholder roles, and sets out a detailed, results-based monitoring framework.</p>			2017	DEA	DEA, Multiple partners in government, the private sector and civil society	2015 - 2030	Not specified
			Relevance to NBSAP		Cross linkages	International alignment	
			NBSAP SO1 Outcome 1.3 (activities 1.3.1, 1.3.2, and 1.3.5)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strategy for investing in Ecological Infrastructure• Framework for investment in Environment and Natural Resource Management for a Green Economy• The BIOFIN Plan• The National Plant Conservation Strategy• National MAB Strategy• People and Parks Co-Management Framework	<p>Nagoya Protocol of the CBD</p> <p>AU Guidelines for Co-ordinated implementation of the Nagoya Protocol</p> <p>ABTs: 4, 6, 13,16</p> <p>SDGs: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 11, 12</p>	
9. The National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy			Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
			2016 (and updated 2017)	SANBI	SANBI, SANParks, Isimangaliso Wetland park Authority, ECPTA, other state and parastatal institutions	2016 - 2030	Not specified

<p>Description: A Strategy for the establishment, expansion and maintenance of a representative network of botanical gardens across South Africa, with the purpose of raising awareness of the importance of biodiversity and its status, strengthening ex situ conservation (especially of threatened species and habitats, and medicinally/economically useful species), enhancing environmental education and recreational opportunities for the public, and creating 'green lungs' in urban areas to strengthen resilience to CC. The strategy identifies gaps in the current coverage of the NBG network, a broad set of priorities for addressing these, and the mechanisms through which the Strategy will be implemented.</p> <p>The overall aims of the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish at least one NBG in each of the nine provinces of South Africa (with priority given to Limpopo and North West) • Establish botanical or demonstration gardens representative of each biome (with priority given to Desert and Indian Ocean Coastal Belt) • Expand existing gardens to incorporate additional species/habitats, conserve adjacent natural habitats and create natural corridors that serve as refugia for plants and animals in urban areas 				<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p> <p>NBSAP SO 1</p> <p>Outcome 1.2 (activities 1.2.2 and 1.2.3)</p> <p>Also has broad relevance to SO4 (raising awareness)</p>	<p>Cross linkages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National Plant Conservation Strategy 	<p>Alignment international</p> <p>Global Plant Conservation Strategy</p> <p>ABTs: 12 and 13</p> <p>SDGs: 8 and 15</p>
<p>10. Strategic Framework and Overarching Implementation Plan for Ecosystem-based Adaptation (EbA) in South Africa</p>				<p>Partners</p> <p>DEA, SANBI, DST, the 'Working For' programmes, CSIR, WRC, ARC, DAFF, CoGTA, SALGA, NIE, Provincial governments, local governments, NGOs and experts</p>	<p>Timeframe</p> <p>2016 - 2021</p>	<p>Likely revision</p> <p>Not specified</p>
<p>The overall aim of this Strategy is to place EbA at the core of South Africa's overall approach to climate change adaptation, to enable a long-term, socially-inclusive transition to a climate-resilient society and economy.</p>				<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p> <p>NBSAP SO 2</p>	<p>Cross-linkages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climate Change Adaptation Plans for 	<p>International alignment</p> <p>ABT: 15</p>

<p>As context for the Implementation Plan, the Strategy provides an overview of relevant literature and issues; alignment with policies (international, national, provincial and local) and programmes; and, the institutional context for implementation of EbA.</p> <p>It sets out a vision and four key outcome areas, related to: co-ordination, communications and learning; research, monitoring and evaluation; mainstreaming into policy and practice; and demonstration projects. Under each of these outcome areas, the Framework sketches low, medium and high-road financing options for a set of priority activities, for which institutional roles, timeframes and resource requirements are clearly described. The Strategy also identifies a number of key areas that should be strengthened to promote more effective implementation of EbA, in particular: monitoring the effectiveness of EbA; vulnerability assessments; improved communications to encourage peer learning and capacity development; and, better co-ordination of ground-level projects.</p>	Outcome 2.1 (activities 2.1.2 to 2.1.5) Outcome 2.2 (activities 2.2.1 and 2.2.2)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Biomes in South Africa• The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy• Strategy for investment in Ecological Infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy	<p>SDGs: 8, 13, 15</p> <p>UNFCCC (Decision 1/CP.16)</p> <p>Paris Agreement 2015</p> <p>UNCCD (arts. 8 and 10)</p> <p>10-YFP (Objectives 1,2 &3)</p> <p>UN Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction</p> <p>Nairobi Work Programme 2015</p> <p>Likely revision</p>
	Also broadly relevant to NBSAP SO 3, Outcomes 3.5 and 3.6			
11. Framework for investing in Ecological Infrastructure (EI)	Date	Lead Developer	Partners	Timeframe
	2014	SANBI	<p>SANBI, DEA, CoGTA, DAFF, DWS, Municipalities, irrigation boards, disaster management centres (national, provincial and municipal), National Treasury, the Presidency and the National Planning Commission, research institutions, provincial</p>	Not specified

			environmental affairs departments and conservation authorities, NGOs, and businesses		
The purpose of this framework is to guide action and support collaboration for investing in ecological infrastructure (EI). Seven principles make up the core of the Framework. These include that investment in EI should take place in ways that: build on existing programmes and experiences; optimise job creation and rural development; promote socially-sensitive participation; achieve clearly-defined outcomes and benefits; focus on systematically identified, strategic spatial priority areas; and, involve transdisciplinary collaboration. In addition, the framework provides a brief background to what is meant by ecological infrastructure and investment in ecological infrastructure and how this contributes to national development goals ; it identifies key role players and describes some key programmes and practices into which investment in EI can be integrated; it outlines the scope for resource mobilisation for investing in ecological infrastructure, identifies research needs going forward, and briefly outlines next steps for advancing progress in this field. This Framework is not static, and will be added to and expanded as experience in this field is gained.	Relevance to NBSAP		Other cross-linkages	International commitments	
	NBSAP SO 2, Outcome 2.1 (all activities) Outcome 2.2 (activity 2.2.1) NBSAP SO 3 Outcome 3.2 (activities 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.6, 3.2.7 Outcome 3.5 (activities 3.5.2, 3.5.3, 3.5.5) NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activity 1.1.3) Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.5) Outcome 1.4 (activity 1.4.3)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• EbA Strategy• Biodiversity Sector Climate Change response Strategy• NPAES (and provincial counterparts)• Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship• NBES• BIOFIN Plan• The national REDD+ programme led by DEA/DAFF	UNCCD UNFCCC ABTs: 5, 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 1, 8, 13, 15	
	Partners		Timeframe	Likely revision	
12. A Framework for investment in Environmental and Natural Resource Management (ENRM) for a Green Economy		Date 2016	Lead developer(s) DST, DEA, DBSA (developed by CSIR)	Not limited	Not Specified

This Framework has been designed to guide catalytic investment in Environmental and Natural Resource Management (ENRM), particularly as it relates to the green economy . The specific aim is to support ENRM initiatives that protect and enhance biodiversity and the resilience of the country's ecosystems, in ways that promote – and capitalise on - the job creation potential of the natural resource management sector. The Framework is based on research and a consultation process. It provides a comprehensive analysis of the current context for enabling investment in ENRM, lists examples of key initiatives , and identifies key challenges and opportunities . The Framework identifies four key themes , under which short, medium and long-term investment options are specified. The four themes are to: enhance government coordination of South Africa's transition to a green economy; enable greater private sector investment in ENRM; support catchment-based studies to integrate principles of a green economy into restoration and conservation of ecological infrastructure ; and, enhance technical and financial support for small business development in the biodiversity economy	Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 2 Outcome 2.1 (activities 2.1.3, 2.1.5) NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.1, 1.3.5) Outcome 1.2 (activity 1.2.3)		Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strategy for investing in Ecological Infrastructure• EbA Strategy• NBES• BIOFIN Plan	International alignment ABTs: 5, 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 8, 13, 15		
	13. National Strategy for dealing with biological invasions in South Africa		Partners DEA, SANBI, DAFF, DWS, DoH, DRDLR, CoGTA, Trade&Industry, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities and departments, Customs, 'Working For' programmes, CMAs	Timeframe 10 years	Likely revision Not specified	
This Strategy identifies 11 objectives and 19 high-level interventions (supported by priority actions) to achieve integrated and cost-effective management of biological invasions at the national scale in South Africa, over the medium to longer term (10 years). It provides a comprehensive overview of biological invasions and their management , the legislative and regulatory environment, and broad principles for effective management. It elaborates on the need for	Date 2014		Lead developer DEA	Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 2 Outcome 2.1 (activity 2.1.3)	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• National Strategy for Plant Conservation• EbA Strategy	International alignment ABT: 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 8, 14, 15

strengthened management capacity and collaborative governance amongst the different spheres of government responsible for management of invasive species, the need to increase understanding through research and monitoring , raise awareness of the problem, and equitably distribute the costs of management. It addresses all aspects, including the introduction, establishment and spread of invasive species in terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems, and describes approaches that can be targeted at species, areas of invasion and pathways of movement. Its overall goal is to protect the natural capital of the country, in the interests of achieving and sustaining the goals of the National Development Plan.	14. The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy		Lead developer	Partners	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy	Likely revision
Description: This Strategy, which is aligned with the National Climate Change response Policy/Framework (2011), outlines principles and key elements of the biodiversity sector’s strategic response to the risks posed by climate change. It serves as an over-arching national strategy to guide policy development and to inform the development of more specific implementation plans by sector departments. The Strategy identifies three strategic directions , under each of which clusters of relevant activities are listed (without specification of indicators, timeframes or institutional roles). The directions and key kinds of activities are as follows: Monitoring and Evaluation (with emphasis placed on strengthening relevant research, including impact-monitoring) Ecosystem-based Adaptation (with emphasis placed on maintaining key ecological infrastructure in good ecological condition, restoring degraded EI, improved land-use planning (incorporating CC criteria), improved vulnerability assessment and climate-proofing communities)	Date	DEA	DEA and stakeholders sector-wide	Cross-linkages		
	2014		Relevance to NBSAP			
			Cross-cutting relevance to NBSAP SOs 1, 2, 3 and 6		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The EbA Strategy• The strategy for investing in ecological infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy• The NPAES• The Climate Change Adaptation Plans for Biomes in South Africa• BIOFIN Plan	UNFCCC
			SO 1, Outcomes 1.1 and 1.2			UNCCD
			SO 2, Outcomes 2.1 and 2.2			Paris Agreement
		SO 3, Outcome 3.1, 3.2 and 3.6			UN Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction	
		SO 6, Outcome 6.1 and 6.4			Nairobi Work Programme	

<p>Protection of natural capital (with emphasis on measures to keep CBAs, ESAs and FEPAs intact – or to restore degraded ones, and increasing the extent of the protected area estate).</p> <p>The strategy identifies intersectoral coordination through the development of regional and local partnerships as a key mechanism for ensuring delivery of the recommended actions.</p>					
<p>15. Climate Change Adaptation Plans for South African Biomes</p>	<p>Date</p>	<p>Lead developer</p>	<p>Implementing partners</p>	<p>Timeframe</p>	<p>Likely revision</p>
		<p>2015</p>	<p>DEA and stakeholders sector-wide</p>	<p>Not limited</p>	<p>No specified</p>
		<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p>	<p>Cross-linkages</p>	<p>International alignment</p>	
<p>This document summarizes the current state of knowledge about climate change threats, drivers and vulnerabilities, relevant to each of the nine biomes in South Africa and identifies appropriate, biome-specific adaptive actions.</p> <p>The adaptive actions are grouped into four categories: (i) spatial planning approaches, which indicate where different land-uses should best be located; (ii) management approaches, which influence how the land uses are executed; (iii) ecosystem-based approaches, which reduce the stressors that compromise the capacity of ecosystems to buffer social and biological systems form the effects of climate change; and, (iv) biodiversity stewardship approaches, through which adaptive capacity outside of protected areas can be enhanced by more sustainable land management.</p>		<p>NBSAP SO 2, Outcomes 2.1 and 2.2 (cross-cutting)</p> <p>NBSAP SO 1 Outcomes 1.1, 1.3 and 1.4 (cross-cutting)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• EBA Strategy• Framework for investing in ecological infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy• NPAES (and provincial counterparts)• NBES	<p>UNCCD</p> <p>UNFCCC</p> <p>ABTs: 14, 15</p> <p>SDGs: 13, 15</p>	
	<p>16. The National Water Resource Strategy v 2 (NWRs)</p>	<p>Date</p>	<p>Lead Developer</p>	<p>Implementing Partners</p>	<p>Timeframe</p>
	<p>2013</p>	<p>DWS</p>	<p>DWS, DEA, DAFF, SANBI, SANParks, Working for Wetlands, Working for Water, WRC, provincial environmental departments</p>	<p>Five to ten years</p>	<p>Not specified</p>

			local governments, Catchment Management Agencies				
<p>The NWRS2 builds on the first NWRS which was published in 2004. The purpose of the NWRS2 is to ensure that national water resources are protected, conserved, used, developed, managed and controlled in an efficient, equitable and sustainable manner, to meet South Africa's development goals over the next five to 10 years. It identifies three objectives, six key principles and seven strategic themes, one of which focuses on environmental protection and conservation of water resources (which is covered in Chapter 5).</p> <p>Of particular relevance to the biodiversity sector are strategic actions identified in Chapter 5 on Water Resource Protection, including those to: invest in Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs); maintain and rehabilitate water ecosystems; maintain Fresh Water Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAS) in a good ecological state; protect riparian and wetland buffers and groundwater recharge areas; rehabilitate strategic water ecosystems to maintain water quality and quantity; and monitor ecological health to inform management.</p>	<p>17. Water Research, Development and Investment (RDI) Roadmap</p>	<p>Date</p>	<p>Lead Developer(s)</p>	<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p>	<p>Cross-linkages</p>	<p>International alignment</p>	
		<p>2015</p>	<p>WRC, DWS, DST</p>	<p>DWS, DST, WRC, DWS, DEA, SANBI</p>			
		<p>This Roadmap provides strategic direction (through a set of research, development and deployment focal areas), a set of action plans and an implementation framework to guide, plan, manage and co-ordinate South Africa's portfolio investment for the next ten years. It is a high-level planning tool that facilitates and guides re-focussing of research and funding, and helps synergize existing initiatives and the resources of new ones that optimize the water innovation system. Through its focus on RDD activities that can improve water supply, it interfaces strongly with and provides an</p>			<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p>	<p>Cross-linkages</p>	<p>International alignment</p>
			<p>NBSAP SO 2, Outcome 2.1 (all activities, and especially 2.1.6)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• NWRS v2• Framework for investing in ecological infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy	<p>ABTs: 9, 11, 14, 19, 20</p> <p>SDGs: 6, 15, 17</p>		

effective vehicle for increasing investments in water-related ecological infrastructure.							
18. The Biodiversity Finance Plan (BIOFIN)		Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision	
		2017	DEA	DEA, SANBI, National Treasury, national and provincial conservation authorities and other protected area management agencies, government, private sector and civil society groups sector-wide	Not specified	Not specified	
Description:				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross linkages	International alignment	
<p>The overall aim of the Biodiversity Finance Plan is to ensure adequate funding of conservation and management interventions to protect and maintain South Africa's unique and valuable biodiversity. Based on a rigorous selection process and a systematic approach, the Plan proposes a set of 15 possible finance solutions which are vehicles for attaining sustainable development and creating jobs through strengthened biodiversity conservation and management. The 15 solutions are clustered around three biodiversity outcomes, as follows:</p> <p>Protected areas: PA revenues; property rates reforms; revolving land trusts; biodiversity tax incentives; biodiversity offsets; and, making the case for public funding of Pas</p> <p>Ecosystem Restoration: government grants for ecological infrastructure; water tariffs; NRM value-added industries; global climate funding; carbon tax offsets; NRM land-user incentives</p> <p>Sustainable Use: Tourism Conservation Funds; biodiversity-related fines and penalties; wildlife-ranching.</p> <p>The BIOFIN plan also provides concise technical proposals on how to operationalize the financial solutions and consolidated estimates of expected results.</p>				Relevant to all NBSAP objectives, outcomes and activities, and especially SO 3, Outcome 3.5	<p>Cross-cutting, but especially:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure • Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy • NPAs (and provincial counterparts) • The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship • Water RDI Roadmap 	<p>BIOFIN global programme</p> <p>ABTs: 3, 20</p> <p>SDGs: 8, 10, 15, 17</p>	
19. National Integrated Strategy to Combat Wildlife Trafficking (NISCWT)		Date	Lead developer	Implementing partners	Timeframe	Likely revision	

<p>This Strategy has been developed to direct law enforcement structures across multiple departments/agencies and empower them to reduce and prevent wildlife trafficking. The Strategy promotes an integrated, multidisciplinary and consolidated law enforcement approach to strengthen enforcement capacity across government and within society more broadly, to address the serious threat posed by wildlife trafficking to biodiversity and national security. The Strategy includes an Implementation Plan that identifies objectives, key performance areas (with short, medium and long-term options for activities), outcomes, institutional roles and responsibilities, indicators, and timeframes.</p> <p>20. Environmental Sector Local Government Support Strategy (LGS)</p>	2017	DEA	DEA, SAPS, DAFF, DIRCO, SARS, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities (PCAs), Dept of Justice, SSA, private security companies, NGOs, NICC, SANDF	2017 - 2021	Not specified
			Relevance to NBSAP	Cross linkages	International alignment
			NBSAP SO 3 Outcome 3.4 (activity 3.4.4)	Monitoring and Enforcement Strategy for the EMI	CITES ABT: 5, 12 SDG: 14, 15, 16
<p>Description: This strategy provides for a coordinated and structured approach to strengthening environmental governance, environmental sustainability and climate-resilience at local government level. It clarifies legal mandates and policy imperatives, identifies challenges, and then details a vision, goals and five year implementation and monitoring plan. The strategy includes common set of environmental sector priorities and identifies opportunities to enable maximum impact and collective action in which environmental sector support is integrated into the local government development agenda.</p>			Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
			DEA, SANBI, CoGTA, SALGA, Treasury, Local Government provincial environments departments, SA Cities Network, ICLEI, NGOs	2014 - 2019	Not specified
			Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
			NBSAP SO 3 Outcome 3.1 (activity 3.1.3) Outcome 3.2 (activities 3.2.5 and 3.2.6) Outcome 3.3. (Activity 3.3.1) Outcome 3.4 (activity 3.4.2 and 3.4.3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The EBA Strategy Framework for investing in ecological infrastructure Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy BIOFIN 	Local Agenda 21 of the CBD ABT: 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 6, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17

33

22. The Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan for South Africa (Summary Document)	2010	DEA	All sector institutions in government, the private sector and civil society	Not time-bound	Needs-driven
Description: This summary document brings together key information and recommendations drawn from numerous, underlying working documents, all of which are accessible via DEA's Environmental Learning Forum webpage (www.envirolearningforum.co.za). It includes a description of skills needs and their drivers, factors influencing the supply of skills, and objectives and recommendations for environmental skills development-planning. This Plan provides the overarching context for human capital development strategies for sub-sectors within the environmental field, including the Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy.			Relevance to the NBSAP SO 5, cross-cutting	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy 	Alignment SDG 16 and 17
23. Strategy for gender mainstreaming in the environmental sector	2016	DEA	All sector institutions in government, the private sector and civil society	2016 - 20201	Likely revision Not specified
Description: This strategy has been developed to promote a gender-sensitive management approach in the environmental sector, and to ensure that gender analysis and gender equity underpins the development of policies and the design of environmental programmes and projects. Though not developed specifically for the biodiversity sector, it has important implications for it (outlined in Section 6.5) and should guide biodiversity-specific capacity building, policy-development and project cycle management. The Strategy identifies 12 key strategies for promoting gender empowerment, and includes a framework of interventions (a gender mainstreaming 'toolkit') that can be used to put these into practice across all stages of the project cycle. It also includes an enumeration of funding			Relevance to the NBSAP Cross-cutting, but with specific linkage to: NBSAP SO5 Outcomes 5.1 (activity 5.1.1) Outcome 5.2 (all activities) Outcome 5.3 (activity 5.3.4)	Cross linkages Cross cutting, but with specific linkage to: • Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy • Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan • SA's national Policy Framework for Women's Empowerment and Gender Equality	International alignment The Gender Plan of Action of the CBD (2008) The UN Women's Strategic Plan 2014 - 2017 The SADC Protocol on Gender Development SDGs: 5 and 10

opportunities, and a set of indicators to be used for monitoring and evaluation.				Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
24. Intergovernmental Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Programme (IPBES)				All sector role-players	Not time bound	N/A
Description: The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) is a global initiative of which South Africa is a founding and participating member. IPBES aims to strengthen capacity for the effective use of science in decision-making at all levels , and to address the needs of Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs) that are related to biodiversity. Working through a system of expert groups, forums, task teams and technical support units , IPBES works to produce, review, assess and critically evaluate relevant information and knowledge on the contribution of biodiversity and ecosystem services to sustainability generated by government, academia, scientific organizations, NGOs and indigenous communities. The IPBES Work Programme includes 18 deliverables , organized under 4 objectives . DEA serves as the national focal point for IPBES in South Africa, and the CSIR, with support from DEA, hosts the IPBES Technical Support Unit for Africa.				Relevance to NBSAP Relevant under various NBSAP SOs, but particularly: SO 6, Outcomes 6.1, 6.2, 6.4 and 6.5 SO 5, Outcomes 5.2 and 5.3 SO 3, Outcome 3.6 SO 2, Outcome 2.1	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy Biodiversity Research Development and Evidence Strategy BHCDS National Biodiversity Information System National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework 	International alignment IPBES (global) ABT: 19 SDGs: 16, 17
25. National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy				Partners DEA, SANBI, CSIR, Research Institutions, NRF, SAEON, DST, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, NGOs, experts	Timeframe 2015 - 2025	Likely revision Updated every 5 years
Description: The central goal of this strategy (which flows from the Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy – see Item 26) is to ensure that research and evidence provides appropriate and sufficient support to decision-making and policy-development in the biodiversity sector . The				Relevance to NBSAP Of cross-cutting relevance, but with specific relevance to:	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan 	International alignment ABT: 19 SDG: 14, 15, 17

<p>Strategy outlines key principles to guide the research agenda, including the need to link research priorities to policy priorities, adoption of an evidence-informed approach to planning, reporting and budgeting, the importance of following participatory approaches and long-term investment in institutional strengthening, capacity development and innovation. The strategy identifies two clusters of strategic evidence objectives, linked to short, medium and longer-term outcomes, and a set of priorities, which are to: address taxonomic gaps, develop the green economy, identify and address trade-offs between conservation and development, respond to global change, strengthen risk mitigation, and identify drivers of behaviour change. The Strategy is accompanied by an annual implementation plan which details evidence requirements for the short and medium term.</p> <p>26. The Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy</p>	<p>Date</p> <p>2012</p>		<p>Lead Developer</p> <p>DEA</p>	<p>NBSAP SO6</p> <p>Outcome 6.1. (activity 6.1.8)</p> <p>Outcome 6.2. (all)</p> <p>Outcome 6.4 (activity 6.4.1)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• IPBES• The National Biodiversity Information System• National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework• SANParks research data repository	
	<p>Partners</p>			<p>Timeframe</p>	<p>Likely revision</p>	
	<p>DEA, SANBI, DST, CSIR, SANParks, ARC, WRC, SAEON, research institutions</p>			<p>Not determined</p>	<p>Not specified</p>	
	<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p>			<p>Cross-linkages</p>	<p>International alignment</p>	
<p>Description:</p> <p>This framework addresses the need for a common approach to the collection of solid evidence that can be used in support of environment sector policy decisions and for the achievement of sector priorities. The framework seeks to develop a more rigorous approach that gathers, critically appraises and uses high quality research evidence to inform policy-making and professional practice. The context for this framework is to implement the national R&D goals through responding to the Environmental Sector Plan and Outcome 10 evidence needs, while ensuring a coordinated common approach for developing thematic strategies.</p> <p>The Framework sketches the strategic context for research development and evidence in the environmental sector, outlines a preferred approach, sets 6 objectives, identifies priorities informing evidence needs, knowledge sharing and human capacity development, and includes an implementation and</p>	<p>NBSAP SO 6</p> <p>Cross-cutting</p>			<ul style="list-style-type: none">• IPBES• Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy	<p>ABT: 19</p> <p>SDGs: 14, 15, 17</p>	

monitoring plan. It sets the broader context for the Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy.						
The Framework will be implemented in phases.						
27. National Biodiversity Information System (NBIS)	Date	Lead Agency	Implementing partners	Timeframe	Likely revision	
	Since 2004	SANBI	SANBI, DEA, DST and other sector departments in government, civil society, the private sector, research institutions, conservation authorities	Open-ended	Updated continuously	
Description: The National Biodiversity Information System is intended to harness, organize, refine, synthesise and manage biodiversity information and knowledge , to ensure that it is widely accessible and supports research, policy-development and decision-making in the biodiversity sector. As part of its core mandate determined by the Biodiversity Act, SANBI is leading the development of the System, working in partnership with a wide range of data providers and stakeholder institutions in government, the private sector and civil society. As part of this process, SANBI is building on existing tools that allow quick and easy access to biodiversity knowledge resources , such as: The Biodiversity Advisor: a web-based platform that provides access to a wide range of reports, checklists, training materials, databases, virtual forums, webpages and other sources of non-spatial information, such as : the Plants of Southern Africa (POSA) database; Red Lists; the iSpot citizen-science portal, and many others BGIS (Biodiversity-GIS): a webpage through which users can access spatial biodiversity data and supporting contextual information. The online interactive map component of BGIS allows users to query data, print and add maps.				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
				Cross-cutting, but of particular relevance to SO6, Outcomes 6.1 (activity 6.1.1) and 6.5 (activity 6.5.1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National Scientific Collections Facility • IPBES • The Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy • The National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework • The National Ecosystem Classification System 	ABTs: 18 and 19 SDGs: cross-cutting support, and especially 16 and 17 Encyclopaedia of Life Biodiversity Heritage Library Global Biodiversity Information Facility

SABIF (the South African Biodiversity Information Facility): which hosts primary biodiversity data, and is a node of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility.						
28. DST/SANBI National Scientific Collections Facility	Date	Lead developer/agency	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision	
		2017	DST, SANBI	Not determined	Not determined	
	Description: This is a virtual facility for natural science collections . Its purpose is to build a network of South Africa’s institutions holding natural history collections, with a central coordinating base in SANBI. Launched in 2017, it is one of 13 infrastructure facilities identified in South Africa’s Research Infrastructure Roadmap.		Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 6, Outcome 6.1 (activity 6.1.1)	Cross-linkages • National Biodiversity Information System • Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy	International alignment ABT 19 SDGs: 17 Biodiversity Heritage Library	
29. National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (developing)	Date	Lead Developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision	
		2018	SANBI	SANBI, DEA, SANParks, provincial environmental departments and conservation authorities, local governments, experts, NGOs	Not time-bound	Regular updating of indicators according to need
	Description: The purpose of the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework is to provide a consistent and coherent set of trackable, headline and operational indicators that can be used to reflect the status of biodiversity under all key biodiversity management and conservation outcomes. These indicators should be applied consistently in all monitoring and reporting processes , both nationally (for example, in State of the Environment Reporting), and		Relevance to NBSAP Cross-cutting, but with particular relevance under NBSAP SO6 (Outcome 6.2).	Cross-linkages Cross-cutting, but with particular links to: • National Biodiversity Assessment	International alignment Supports all ABTs SDGs: 14, 15, 17	

<p>internationally, in terms of South Africa’s commitments under the CBD and other multilateral environmental agreements. The Framework will link the high-level headline indicators used in the National Biodiversity Assessment with operational indicators used at project level. The Framework is intended to be a dynamic, ‘living’ tool that will be regularly updated, in response to reporting requirements. It will outline institutional roles and will include a 5-year implementation plan. Application of the Monitoring Framework will give a clear picture of the impact that biodiversity conservation and management measures are having on the ground. <i>[under development at the time of writing, to be finalized during 2018]</i></p>	<p>• National Biodiversity Information System</p> <p>• National Ecosystem Classification System</p>				
<p>30. National Ecosystem Classification System (developing)</p>	<p>Date</p>	<p>Lead Developer</p>	<p>Partners</p> <p>SANBI, DEA, DWS, DAFF, CSIR, SAEON, WRC, SAIAB, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities</p>	<p>Timeframe</p> <p>To be developed over five years</p>	<p>Likely revision</p> <p>Not specified</p>
	<p>Initiated 2013</p>	<p>SANBI</p>			
<p>Description:</p> <p>National ecosystem types are important units underpinning the work of the South African biodiversity sector. They form the basis of systematic biodiversity plans that inform policy, management, monitoring and decision-making, including the national biodiversity assessment, development of protected area expansion strategies, listing of threatened ecosystems and environmental impact assessment; they provide the basis for ecosystem accounting, and the development of biodiversity offsets; and, are strategic informants of a wide-range of surveys and research activities. Currently, a standardised set of terrestrial ecosystems based on vegetation types is well-developed in the country, but further development of the classification system is necessary to incorporate freshwater, estuarine, coastal and marine systems.</p> <p>The National Ecosystem Classification System (NECS), will provide a consistent set of ecosystem types for terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine, coastal and marine ecosystems that is stable over time, and endorsed by national scientific community. The system will provide spatial data and maps, a unique code and</p>			<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p> <p>Of cross-cutting relevance under SOs 1, 2, 3 and 6, and specific relevance to SO 6, Outcome 6.1 and activity 6.1.5</p>	<p>Cross-linkages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• National Biodiversity Assessment• NPAES and provincial counterparts• National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework• National Biodiversity Information System	<p>Alignment with international commitments</p> <p>ABTs: 8, 18, 19</p> <p>SDGs: 14, 15</p>

*National Biodiversity Framework**January 2018*

name for each ecosystem type, a description and list of associated species. Development of the classification system is being overseen by the National Ecosystem Classification Committee (NECC), which is convened by SANBI, and various subcommittees, which are working according to a five year plan, feeding into the current National Biodiversity Assessment (to be published in 2019) and the listing of threatened ecosystems in terms of the Biodiversity Act.		
--	--	--

3.2. Accelerators for implementing the NBSAP priorities

Given the ambitious nature and breadth of the objectives and priorities identified in the NBSAP and related strategies, and in light of the implementation constraints (financial, technical and human resources) facing government and other partners in the sector, setting priorities for action is essential. While progress across the full spectrum of strategic objectives and outcomes is necessary, not all can be pursued with the same emphasis, in parallel. Priority should be given to a set of measures which have the greatest potential to speed up progress across goals and targets, taking into account their integrated nature, the specific national context, and the imperative of achieving economic, social and environmental harmony.

‘Accelerators’ are those measures that can most effectively remove bottlenecks and/or systemic or underlying barriers to implementation, or that provide the best opportunities for fast-tracking implementation, or achieving multiple goals simultaneously.

The set of acceleration measures recommended in **Table 5** was identified through a process which included: (i) detailed analysis of the NBSAP to extract the high priority activities; (ii) cross-referencing these with priorities identified in other strategies; and, (iii) a stakeholder consultation process involving 19 key institutions in the biodiversity sector, and other selected stakeholders identified on a targeted basis. During the consultation process, stakeholders were asked what they are already doing to implement priorities identified in the NBSAP (or other strategies), and what they envisage should or could be done to accelerate implementation in the next five years. These inputs were used to identify the measures that are included in Table 5, but, it is important to recognize that there may also be other suitable measures that were not identified during the consultation process, but that might serve as effective accelerators.

It is also important to note the acceleration measures identified here do not represent new activities that institutions must implement in addition to their already-heavy workloads; rather, they represent a collation of priorities that have already been identified, but in numerous, separate documents and plans, or through consultation with stakeholders. **Table 5** brings these together in one place, in a way that enables alignment between the NBSAP and other strategic priorities to maximise impact.

Table 5: Recommended acceleration measures, organized by NBSAP Strategic Objectives, Outcomes and high priority activities

NBSAP SO 1: Management and conservation of biodiversity assets and their contribution to the economy, rural development, job creation and social well-being is enhanced	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/systems: The National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy, 2016; The Operation Phakisa Marine Protection and Governance Strategy, 2014; The Man and the Biosphere Reserve Strategy and Implementation Plan, 2016; The National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks, 2012; The People and Parks Co-Management Framework, 2010; The National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy, 2016; The National Plant Conservation Strategy, 2015; The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship, 2015; The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy, 2017 (incorporating the Wildlife Economy Strategy)	
NBSAP Outcome 1.1: The network of protected areas and conservation areas includes a representative sample ecosystems and species, and is coherent and effectively managed	
High priority NBSAP activities: 1.1.1.1. Expand the protected area estate across all ecosystems 1.1.1.2. Expand the network of conservation areas through mechanisms under the Biodiversity Act 1.1.1.3. Strengthen capacity for Biodiversity Stewardship Programmes	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
1.1.1.1. Expand the protected area estate across all ecosystems • Ensure that the NPAES is gazetted • Achieve 5-year national targets in the NPAES for % representation of ecosystems included in protected areas, through: (i) Declaration of priority offshore marine protected areas in line with the Phakisa MPSPG and NPAES, and coastal MPAs that have an offshore component (e.g. Addo and Namaqua MPAs) (ii) Expansion of national parks as per the SANParks expansion strategy and 3-year Land Inclusion Plan (focus on under-represented ecosystems: Nama Karoo, Grasslands and Succulent Karoo) (iii) Implementation of protected area expansion plans as per provincial conservation authority operational plans, including through identifying and declaring priority biodiversity stewardship sites (iv) Declaration (in terms of the National Forestry Act) of prioritized forests as forest nature reserves	• DEA (i) DEA (MCM), Oceans Secretariat (ii) SANParks (iii) Provincial conservation authorities, CPAs, NGOs (iv) DAFF, provincial conservation agencies, private sector partners

<p>1.1.2. Expand the network of conservation areas through mechanisms under the Biodiversity Act</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Institutionalize, resource and implement the buffer zone function within SANParks • Develop and apply biodiversity management plans for priority ecosystems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANParks • National and provincial conservation authorities, SANBI, scientists, landowners, CPAs
<p>1.1.3. Strengthen capacity for Biodiversity Stewardship Programmes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement the recommendations of the Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship, beginning with an assessment of the specific resource requirements of each provincial biodiversity stewardship programme • Implement the recommendations of the first National Biodiversity Stewardship Conference held in September 2017, as endorsed by MinTech and the Protected Area CEO's Forum • Convene a national biodiversity stewardship conference or forum annually • Update and implement the Biodiversity Stewardship Guidelines (2009) and develop and mainstream a Biodiversity Stewardship Implementation Framework and Policy • Explore innovative models for expanding areas brought under protection, such as Locally Managed Marine Areas (LMIMAs) 	<p>DEA, SANBI, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, BDS TWG, DRDLR, NGOs, landowners and community representatives</p>
NBSAP Outcome 1.2: Species of Special Concern are sustainably managed	
Relevant NBSAP high priority activities:	
1.2.2. Sufficient <i>ex situ</i> conservation of threatened and useful species	
1.2.4. Maintain an effective Scientific Authority	
Recommended acceleration measures	
1.2.2 Sufficient <i>ex situ</i> conservation of threatened and useful species	Implementation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secure budget, formalize and maintain relevant institutional partnerships to support expansion of South Africa's botanical garden network, specifically to operationalize the Kwehla and Limpopo National Botanical Gardens • Expand <i>ex situ</i> collections to increase representation of threatened and other species of special concern 	<p>SANBI, EPWP, ECPTA, DEDEAT, LEDET, Treasury, NBGs, RBG Kew, botanical researchers and experts</p>
1.2.4. Maintain an effective scientific authority	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Publish non-detriment findings for priority species • Develop listing proposals for species threatened by international trade but not-yet CITES-listed and , early warning systems to flag new species potentially threatened by trade implemented 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scientific Authority • Scientific Authority

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop, implement and sustainably fund Biodiversity Management Plans for CR and EN species that are being unsustainably harvested 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, SANParks, provincial authorities, local governments
Outcome 1.3: The biodiversity economy is expanded, strengthened and transformed to be more inclusive of the rural poor	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: 1.3.1. Strengthen the contribution of the natural products sector to the national economy and the NBES 1.3.2. Strengthen the contribution of the wildlife sector to the national economy and the NBES 1.3.5. Pilot Biodiversity Economy transformation nodes to demonstrate multiple benefits	
Recommended acceleration measures	
1.3.1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Launch and operationalize BioPANZA, and develop a Bioprospecting Charter for the sector, including principles for environmental sustainability Co-ordinate research and surveys of species used in bioprospecting and biotrade and develop management tools to ensure sustainable use Explore options (for example through feasibility studies) for cultivation of trees and plants of medicinal use to secure resource supply and reduce pressure on wild populations, with community participation 	Implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, dti, DST, DRDLR, DAFF, provincial conservation departments, sector stakeholders – private sector and communities) DEA, DST, ARC, CSIR, Private Sector, Provincial Conservation authorities; research institutions, NGOs, communities BioPANZA, SANBI, the Scientific Authority, research institutions, national and provincial conservation agencies
1.3.2. Strengthen the contribution of the wildlife sector to the national economy and the NBES <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expand membership of the Wildlife Forum, re-position it to serve as an effective interdepartmental/industry coordination platform, with the NBES as its implementation mandate Streamline the regulatory environment and permitting system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, Wildlife Forum, sector stakeholders DEA, provincial conservation authorities

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Map priority areas for transformation of the wildlife sector within the BENs and use these to guide implementation of the Biodiversity Economy Strategy • Strengthen links between the wildlife economy and biodiversity stewardship • Develop and implement guidelines or minimum requirements for ecologically friendly wildlife ranching, possibly linked to certification • Work with local communities to develop and implement business plans for wildlife economy projects in priority BENs (as determined in the NBES) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANBI, SANParks, CPAs, DRDLR, District and Local municipalities • Wildlife Forum, provincial conservation authorities, CPAs, NGOs, private sector role-players, local chambers of commerce.
<p><i>1.3.5. Pilot Biodiversity Economy transformation nodes to demonstrate multiple benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake detailed mapping, determine strategic priorities, uptake areas and community priorities to operationalize at least 2 BENs (guided by the priorities identified in the NBES and WES), in conjunction with the Biosphere Reserve Programme and biodiversity stewardship programmes (including the Land Reform Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANBI, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, biosphere reserves, CPAs, NGOs, private sector
Outcome 1.4: Biodiversity conservation supports the land reform agenda and socio-economic opportunities for communal landholders	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: <p>1.4.1. Strengthen the Land Reform Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative including approval of guidelines, strategies and implementation plans developed through the DEA-DRDLR-SANBI alliance</p> <p>1.4.2. Facilitate settlement of land claims in protected areas and the conservation estate</p>	
Recommended acceleration measures	
<p>1.4.1. Strengthen the Land Reform Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative including approval of guidelines, strategies and implementation plans developed through the DEA-DRDLR-SANBI alliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise, formalise and implement the national strategy for the land reform and biodiversity stewardship initiative (LRBSI) • Resource and implement the Land Reform and Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative • Facilitate learning opportunities related to land reform and biodiversity stewardship with a focus on knowledge exchange and skills development for building a biodiversity economy 	<p>Implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA-SANBI-DRDLR • DEA-SANBI-DRDLR • DEA-SANBI-DRDLR
<p>1.4.2. Facilitate settlement of land claims in protected areas and the conservation estate</p>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalize settlements and biodiversity stewardship agreements on land of high biodiversity value and set co-management agreements in place, according to provincial priorities identified in protected area expansion plans • Support land claimants on restituted land with the identification and development of sustainable wildlife economy or nature-based enterprises 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National and provincial conservation authorities • Provincial conservation authorities, SANParks, biosphere reserve management agencies
NBSAP Strategic Objective 2: Investments in ecological Infrastructure enhance resilience and ensure benefits to society	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/systems:	
The Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure, 2014; The Overarching Strategy and Implementation Plan for Ecosystem-based Adaptation, 2016; The National Action Plan to Combat Desertification and Land Degradation and Mitigate the Effects of Drought (version 2, 2016, in draft); The National Water Resource Strategy v.2, 2013; Strategy for dealing with biological invasions in South Africa, 2014; Framework for investment in environmental and natural resources (ENRM) for a green economy, 2016; Climate Change Adaptation Plans for Biomes in South Africa, 2015; The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy, 2014; the Water RDI Roadmap, 2015	
Outcome 2.1: Investments in ecological infrastructure enhance resilience and ensure benefits to society	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
2.1.1.1. Support the implementation of Chapter 5 (water resource protection) of the National Water resource strategy 2.1.1.2. Develop a systematic approach including methods, techniques and expertise for mapping and prioritising ecological infrastructure 2.1.1.3. Scale-up and improve integration efforts to restore degraded ecological infrastructure and maintain ecological infrastructure in good condition	
Recommended acceleration measures	
2.1.1.1. Support the implementation of Chapter 5 (water resource protection) of the National Water resource strategy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secure Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) through a range of mechanisms, including formal protection, land-use planning and environmental authorisations 	Implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAFF, EPWP, Working For programmes, DEA, DWS, CMAs, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, municipalities • DEA, DWS, EPWP, SANBI, SANParks, Provincial
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accelerate implementation of intensive wetland rehabilitation programmes, to protect priority wetlands and stimulate job creation 	

	conservation authorities, CMAs
<p><i>2.1.2. Develop a systematic approach including methods, techniques and expertise for mapping and prioritising ecological infrastructure</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to invest in improving the National Wetland Inventory as part of the National Ecosystem Classification System • Develop and apply ecological infrastructure maps (including a focus on inland aquatic and coastal EI), as part of provincial spatial biodiversity planning and the National Biodiversity Assessment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, WfWet, CSIR, WRC, DST, SAEON, Research institutions, national and provincial conservation authorities, NGOs • SANBI, CSIR, WRC, SAEON, NGOs, researchers, scientists in national and provincial conservation authorities
<p><i>2.1.3. Scale-up and improve integration efforts to restore degraded ecological infrastructure and maintain ecological infrastructure in good condition</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement strategic plans for maintenance and restoration of ecological infrastructure at a range of appropriate scales, including national, provincial and local • Integrate investment in ecological infrastructure into Catchment Management Strategies • Establish a National Alien and Invasive Species Co-ordination Forum • Strengthen the EI community of practice through knowledge sharing and information exchange, building on existing forums 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA (including DEA's Environmental Programmes); SANBI; SANParks; provincial authorities; municipalities • DWS, CMAs, DEA, provincial authorities, municipalities • DEA, SANBI, DWS, Provinces, municipalities, CMAs, stakeholders • DEA, SANBI, DWS, Provinces, national and provincial conservation

	authorities, municipalities, CMAs, stakeholders
Outcome 2.2: Ecosystem-based adaptation is shown to achieve multiple benefits in the context of sustainable development	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
<i>2.2.1: Develop, fund and implement an implementation plan for ecosystem-based adaptation in the context of climate change adaptation and sustainable development</i>	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
<i>2.2.1 Develop, fund and implement an implementation plan for ecosystem-based adaptation in the context of climate change adaptation and sustainable development</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish and maintain co-ordination mechanisms for implementation of the EbA Strategy, including the cross-sectoral Coordination Steering Committee (CCS) Build an active community of practice for EbA Implement priority activities of the EbA Strategy in line with resource availability 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, SANBI, stakeholders SANBI, DEA, Adaptation Network, NGOs DEA, SANBI, stakeholders 	
NBSAP SO 3: Biodiversity considerations are mainstreamed into policies, strategies and practices of a range of sectors	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/systems:	
The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy, 2017; Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy, 2016, The Biodiversity and Climate Change Response Strategy, 2014; The National Strategy for dealing with Biological Invasions, 2014; The National Strategy for Combatting Wildlife Trafficking, 2017; Phakisa MPSPG, 2014; The Compliance and Enforcement Strategy for the Environmental Monitoring Inspectorate, 2015; BIOFIN Plan, 2017; Water RDI Roadmap, 2015.	
Outcome 3.1: Effective science-based biodiversity tools inform planning and decision-making	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
<i>3.1.1. Develop new science-based tools to inform planning and decision making</i>	
<i>3.1.2. Maintain new and existing science-based policy tools</i>	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation

<p>3.1.1.1. Develop new science-based tools to inform planning and decision making</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and apply biodiversity planning tools, including biodiversity sector plans, bioregional plans and biodiversity management plans (according to provincially determined priorities) Develop biome-specific Biodiversity and Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans (building on the recommendations in DEAs 2015 Report on CCA Plans for South African Biomes) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DEA, CSIR, researchers, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, municipalities, NGOs, DEA, SANBI, CSIR, SAEON, researchers, provinces
<p>3.1.1.2. Maintain new and existing science-based policy tools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and update provincial biodiversity sector plans and published bioregional plans in line with provincially-determined plans and priorities, and mainstream into land-use planning and decision-making 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DEA, provincial conservation authorities, municipalities
<p>Outcome 3.2: Embed biodiversity considerations into national, provincial and municipal development-planning and monitoring</p> <p>NBSAP Priority activities:</p> <p>3.2.1: <i>Integrate biodiversity into tools being implemented to support environmental decision-making for SIPs</i></p> <p>3.2.3: <i>Integrate biodiversity priority areas into integrated coastal management plans and offshore plans</i></p> <p>3.2.4 <i>Develop and publish guidelines for invasive species monitoring, control and eradication plans</i></p> <p>3.2.6. <i>Integrate biodiversity priority areas into spatial development frameworks, integrated development plans and land-use schemes</i></p>	
<p>Recommended acceleration measures</p>	<p>Implementation</p>
<p>3.2.1 Integrate biodiversity into tools being implemented to support environmental decision-making for SIPs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that appropriate biodiversity information is included in Strategic Environmental Assessments for SIPs Ensure application of the new EIA screening tool² by EAPS 	<p>DEA, The Presidency, SANBI, provincial environment departments and conservation authorities, other relevant government departments and public entities, EA consultants</p>

² The 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (Sect. 16 [1][b][v]) require that all applications for an environmental authorisation be accompanied by, *inter alia*, a report generated by the national, web-based environmental screening tool. The screening tool uses spatial environmental data (with different categories of data applicable to different kinds of applications), to determine if the application for authorisation (Basic Assessment, Scoping or Environmental Impact Assessment) has considered the major environmental issues at the proposed land-use site.

<p>3.2.3 Integrate biodiversity priority areas into integrated coastal management plans and offshore plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that appropriate biodiversity information is included in marine spatial plans developed in terms of the marine spatial planning framework • Develop and apply implementation plans and enforcement measures for the marine spatial planning framework (as per Phakisa MPSCG) 	<p>Oceans Secretariat, DEA (MCM), SANBI, DAFF, sector bodies, provincial environmental departments and municipalities)coastal</p>
<p>3.2.4 Develop and publish guidelines for invasive species monitoring, control and eradication plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement National Control Plans for listed species, as per priorities determined by DWS • Develop invasive species control plans for all national parks and buffer zones and prioritised provincial nature reserves 	<p>DEA, SANBI, provincial environment departments, municipalities</p>
<p>3.2.6 Integrate biodiversity priority areas into spatial development frameworks, integrated development plans and land-use schemes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support inclusion of biodiversity priority areas into planning instruments developed in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA , Act 16 of 2013) • Finalise and support implementation of the standard requirements for biodiversity information as part of the environmental layer in SDFs • Integrate biodiversity priorities into land capability and agricultural zoning through mainstreaming of systematic biodiversity plans • Develop ecosystem guidelines³ for environmental assessment and land-use planners and decision makers, and mainstream their use in integrated environmental management and land-use planning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANBI, DRDLR, provincial conservation authorities • DEA, SANBI, DRDLR, provincial conservation authorities • DEA, SANBI, DAFF, provincial departments and conservation authorities, municipalities • SANBI, researchers, provincial environment departments and conservation authorities, municipalities,

³ Ecosystem Guidelines provide practical guidance and a consistent framework for addressing the biodiversity-related aspects of land-use planning, landscape management and environmental regulation. They enable users to contextualize and interpret spatial biodiversity priorities, understand the key drivers of ecosystem functioning, understand what the acceptable limits of change are in particular ecosystems or landscapes, and interpret how those need to be managed and monitored to ensure that biodiversity and ecosystem processes are adequately safeguarded. Ecosystem Guidelines have been developed for the Western Cape and for the Grassland Biome, and new guidelines are planned for the Savanna and Thicket Biomes.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement relevant training programmes to strengthen capacity in all relevant institutions for use of existing and new tools to integrate biodiversity into planning and decision making in multiple sectors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • environmental assessment practitioners DEA, SANBI, training institutions, NGOs, government departments in all spheres, private sector
Outcome 3.3: Strengthen and streamline development authorisations and decision-making	
Relevant high priority NBSAP Activities:	
3.3.3. Identify areas of high sensitivity where certain types of development are prohibited	
Recommended acceleration measures	
3.3.3. Identify areas of high sensitivity where certain types of development are prohibited	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete the process for listing one or more of Strategic Water Source Areas in terms of Section 24 (2)(a) of NEMA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, DWS, DMR, relevant provincial conservation authorities, CSIR, NGOs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use CMA Maps and accompanying land-use guidelines to identify and inform decision-making about areas where development that results in loss of natural habitat should be avoided 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent environmental authorities in terms of NEMA, provincial conservation authorities, SANBI
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture ecological infrastructure features in provincial biodiversity plans/biodiversity sector plans/bioregional plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, Provincial conservation authorities municipalities
Outcome 3.4: Compliance with authorisations monitored and enforced	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities	
3.4.1. Strengthen environmental regulatory and compliance frameworks	
3.4.2. Implement the Environmental Compliance and Enforcement Strategy	
3.4.4. Improve the enforcement of trade regulations	
Recommended acceleration measures	
3.4.1. Strengthen environmental regulatory and compliance frameworks	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Update and apply the national legal framework for monitoring and enforcement 	Implementation

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen links between EMI institutions and make them more accessible to the public (for example through use of the E-Legislation (NEMA/SEMA) tab on the DEA website) 	DEA, SANParks, provincial conservation agencies, provincial environment departments
3.4.2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secure approval for, implement, and monitor the Compliance and Enforcement Strategy for the Environmental Management Inspectorate⁴ 	DEA, DAFF, DWS, SAPS, SSA, provincial conservation agencies and environmental departments, customs, municipalities
3.4.4. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approve and implement the National Integrated Strategy to Combat Wildlife Trafficking Implement CITES decisions and amended resolutions relating to rhino, elephants, pangolin and cycads Maintain CITES inspection and permit issuing offices in provinces 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA DEA, Scientific Authority, SANParks, provincial conservation agencies Scientific Authority, provincial conservation authorities and environmental departments
Outcome 3.5: Appropriate allocation of resources in key sectors and spheres of government facilitates effective management of biodiversity, especially in biodiversity priority areas	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
3.5.2. Develop a resource mobilisation strategy for biodiversity	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
3.5.2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise, approve and implement the BIOFIN Finance Plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, National Treasury, SANBI
Outcome 3.6: Biodiversity considerations are integrated into the development and implementation of policy, legislative and other tools	

⁴ A *National Compliance and Enforcement Strategy for the Environmental Management Inspectorate* was developed by DEA in 2014. It is based on 7 core principles to guide the work of the Inspectorate, and enhance its effectiveness between 2015 and 2020.

Relevant NBSAP high priority activities: 3.6.1. Develop, implement, review and update legislative and other tools that ensure the protection of species and ecosystems 3.6.2. Integrate the value of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems 3.6.3. Integrate biodiversity into sector policies and legislation	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
3.6.1 Develop, implement, review and update legislative and other tools that ensure the protection of species and ecosystems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete, approve and publish the National Biodiversity Offsets Policy Finalize, approve and publish the amendments to NEMA that are currently under development 	DEA
3.6.2. Integrate the value of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and undertake a strategic set of studies to assess the economic contribution to biodiversity conservation and management to the economy, building on existing work Develop a National Strategy for Ecosystem Accounting as part of South Africa's participation in the EU-funded project Natural Capital Accounting and Valuation of Ecosystem Services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, CSIR, SANBI, relevant experts Statistics South Africa, SANBI, DEA, DWS
3.6.3. Integrate biodiversity into sector policies and legislation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support inclusion of biodiversity priority areas in agricultural policy, legislation and spatial tools Support implementation of the Mining and Biodiversity Guideline 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, DAFF, SANBI, DEA, DMR, SANBI
NBSAP SO4: Mobilise people	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/information systems: National Plant Conservation Strategy, 2015; National MAB Reserve Strategy, 2016	
Outcome 4.1: People's awareness of the value of biodiversity is enhanced through more effective co-ordination and messaging	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: 4.1.1. & 4.1.2. Develop, fund a co-ordinated national biodiversity communications, education and awareness strategy, implementation plan and monitoring framework 4.1.3. Strengthen environmental literacy through citizen science programmes	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation

<p>4.1.1.1. & 4.1.2. Develop, fund a co-ordinated national biodiversity communications, education and awareness strategy, implementation plan and monitoring framework</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop, resource and implement a co-ordinated national biodiversity communications, education and awareness strategy, implementation plan and monitoring framework to co-ordinate communication work in the sector, building on the work done in the "Making the Case" project previously undertaken by DEA and SANBI 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, SANBI, NGOs, tertiary and research institutes
<p>4.1.3 Strengthen environmental literacy through citizen science programmes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen the work of citizen science programmes by establishing a national citizen science forum for information exchange, learning, strategic prioritization Strengthen support to Biosphere Reserves, Marine Hope Spots, and other landscape-initiatives as vehicles for promoting awareness and behaviour-change and supporting citizen science programmes, especially through engagement of youth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DST, NGOs, national collections institutions (museums, herbaria) DEA, SANParks, Conservation authorities, NGOs
<p>NBSAP SO5: Conservation and Management of Biodiversity is improved through the development of an equitable and suitably skilled workforce</p>	
<p>Relevant strategies/frameworks/systems: The Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy, 2010; Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan, 2010; Strategy for Gender Mainstreaming in the Environmental Sector, 2010; IPBES</p>	
<p>Outcome 5.1: Macro-level conditions enabled for skills planning, development and evaluation</p>	
<p>Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: 5.1.3. Develop and integrate existing mechanisms for the monitoring and evaluation of biodiversity human capital development initiatives 5.1.4. Ensure that national strategies receive adequate finding and support</p>	
<p>Recommended acceleration measures</p>	
<p>5.1.3. and 5.1.4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the further development and implementation of an effective and sustainably-funded national-level co-ordination mechanism for biodiversity human capital development and monitoring 	<p>Implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, NESPF, SANBI, DST, DWS, DBSA, DPME, NRF, Greenmatter DEA, NESPF, DST

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that capacity building needs for implementation of IPBES recommendations are matched with resources through catalysing financial and in-kind support 	
Outcome 5.2: An improved skills development system incorporates the needs of the biodiversity sector	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
<i>5.2.1. Develop and implement an updated BHCD Plan in support of the BHCDs</i>	
Recommended acceleration measure	Implementation
5.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop an updated Biodiversity Human Capital Development Implementation Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, SANBI, NESPF, GreenMatter
NBSAP SO6: Knowledge foundations	
Relevant national strategies/ frameworks/systems:	
IPBES; The National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy, 2015; Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy, 2015; The National Plant Conservation Strategy, 2015; The National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (under development); The National Biodiversity Ecosystem Classification System (under development); The National Biodiversity Information System	
Outcome 6.1: Relevant foundational datasets on species are in place and well-co-ordinated	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
<i>6.1.5. Maintain and formalise the National Ecosystem Classification System (also with relevance to Outcome 6.5)</i>	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
6.1.5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formalize, implement and maintain the National Ecosystem Classification System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DEA, SANParks, DST, NRF, CSIR, museums and herbaria, provincial authorities, universities, NGOs
Outcome 6.2: The status of species and ecosystems is regularly monitored and assessed	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities	
<i>6.2.3. Develop and implement methods and approaches for assessing the status of ecological infrastructure</i>	
<i>6.2.5. Regularly map key pressures on biodiversity, including landcover change, pressures in the marine environment (fisheries, trawling, mining) and distribution of invasive species</i>	

<p>6.2.6. Monitor and report on the state of ecosystems and species, including the status and trends for priority harvested marine resources, impact of trade in wildlife and wild plants on biodiversity including change in TOPS- and CITES-listed species, invasive alien species and their impacts and the effectiveness of control measures, change in status of Red Listed species, impacts of GMOs on biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure, and the impacts of climate change on species and ecosystems.</p> <p>6.2.7. Revise and update the National Biodiversity Assessment at least every seven years</p>	
Recommended acceleration measures	
<i>Cross-cutting:</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete, adopt and apply the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (under development, due for release in 2018) • Complete and publish the NBA 2018 (due for release in 2019), and mainstream into policy and planning at provincial and local levels • Identify, develop and build further on large-scale, long-term monitoring monitoring datasets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, Scientific Authority • SANBI, DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities and environment departments • SAEON, SANBI, DEA, CSIR, research institutions and centres of excellence, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities and environment departments
Outcome 6.5: Knowledge base is accessible and is presented in a way that informs decision-making	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
6.5.1. Develop infrastructure that facilitates serving various forms of information and tools in an appropriate format for decision-making to as broad a group of users as possible.	
Recommended acceleration measures	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure adequate resourcing to facilitate ongoing development and expansion of the National Biodiversity Information System 	<p>Implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, DEA, DST, data-providers in partner institutions

Section 4: Mechanisms for Co-ordination, Cooperation and Implementation

The importance of working through strong, collaborative partnerships is a key principle underlying this NBF. Cross-institutional partnerships create a sense of common purpose, facilitate alignment and more strategic allocation of limited resources, and build cohesion at a larger scale. They also make it possible to leverage greater implementation capacity than is possible when institutions act in isolation.

4.1. National mechanisms for coordination in the sector

National mechanisms for co-ordinating the work of the biodiversity sector include government-led committees, working groups and task teams that facilitate strategy and policy coherence, and co-operation between key institutions responsible for biodiversity management and conservation. The work of these structures is complemented by numerous other structures and task teams that operate provincially, locally, or internally within specific institutions or multi-stakeholder programmes, to co-ordinate implementation and operational workplans. Some of the key **national-level structures** relevant to co-ordination of the work of the biodiversity sector are included in **Table 6**, below.

Key amongst these, in the context of the NBF, is **MinTECH Working Group 1 (Biodiversity and Conservation)**, whose remit includes expansion of the conservation estate, mitigation of threats to biodiversity and ecosystems, ecosystem services, biodiversity legislation and regulation, and sustainable use of ecosystems. However, given the broad scope of the NBSAP, and the other strategies and frameworks that are in effect in the biodiversity sector, the deliberations of other working groups also have relevance, in particular WG 3 (Planning and Coordination), WG 4 (Compliance and Enforcement), WG 5 (Environmental Impact Management and Water Affairs), WG 6 (Environmental Jobs), WG 7 (Education, Development and Information Management), WG 8 (Oceans and Coasts), and WG 10 (Climate Change).

Table 6: Key national coordination mechanisms operating in the biodiversity sector

Committee/Task Team	Role, participants, frequency of meetings
Minister and Members of Executive Councils (MinMEC) Committee	Committees to promote co-operative governance between national ministers and their counterparts (MECs) at provincial level. The Environmental MinMEC comprises the Minister of Environmental Affairs, the Director-General of DEA, and the provincial MECs for Environmental Affairs. MinMEC committees meet quarterly.
Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTECH)	Forums to facilitate coordination, policy and strategy coherence between national and provincial departments. The environmental MinTECH comprises the DG of DEA, representatives of public entities including SANBI and SANParks, and heads of provincial departments responsible for environmental management and biodiversity conservation. MinTECH committees meet quarterly.
MinTECH Working Groups	These working groups bring together senior officials in national and provincial government at quarterly meetings to discuss and advise on technical issues relating to Biodiversity and Conservation (WG1), Air Quality (WG2), Planning and Coordination (WG3), Compliance and Enforcement (WG4), Environmental Impact Management and Water (WG5), Environmental Sector Jobs (WG6), Education, Development and Information Management (WG7), Oceans and Coasts (WG 8), Waste and

Committee/Task Team	Role, participants, frequency of meetings
	<p>Chemical Management (WG 9), Climate Change (10), Environmental Policy and Law Reform (WG11), Communications (WG12). Meetings are held quarterly.</p> <p>Ad hoc task teams are convened under these working groups to deal with specific issues, according to need.</p>
Protected Area CEO's Forum	<p>Convened by DEA, with the DDG: Biodiversity and Conservation as chairperson, this Forum promotes co-operative governance between national and provincial government departments and agencies in relation to protected area management. It serves as an advisory body to Environment MINTECH and MINMECH. The broad remit of the Forum is to co-ordinate the development of protected areas in ways that promote synergies on operational and strategic issues, support effective protected area management, build capacity and promote transformation in the sector. The Forum is responsible for coordinating the implementation of protected area expansion strategies, implementing strategic decisions of relevant international and regional bodies and programmes, setting up monitoring programmes, and for sharing information, ideas and experiences on issues of common interest to protected area management authorities. Membership of the Forum includes the Chief Executive Officers (CEOs) and nominated representatives from Protected Area Management Authorities, and nominated delegates from DEA, SANBI and provincial departments. The Forum may appoint sub-committees and task teams to address specific issues, and may engage technical experts as needed. The Forum convenes twice yearly.</p>
Protected Areas Technical Task Team (PATTT)	<p>This Task Team serves to ensure cooperation and implementation of MinMEC recommendations relating to legal and spatial issues affecting protected areas in the country (for example determination of protected area boundaries), and to ensure effective alignment of activities of all protected area management authorities in terms of the Protected Areas Act. Some of its specific functions are to: provide technical inputs to the development of relevant norms and standards and regulations, review the NPAES and the development and implementation of provincial counterparts, coordinate annual reporting to MinTECH WG1 under Outcome 10, and share databases and information. The Task Team is convened at least twice a year by DEA and participants include SANParks, Isimangaliso Wetland Park Authority and representatives of provincial conservation authorities.</p>
Biodiversity Stewardship Technical Working Group (BDS TWG)	<p>This working group, which is convened twice a year by SANBI, addresses technical, legal, policy and operational challenges faced by biodiversity stewardship programmes that are operating in the provinces. The working group refers relevant issues to the Protected Areas Task Team for further consideration and action. Membership of the working group includes SANBI, DEA, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, relevant NGOs.</p>
People and Parks Steering Committee	<p>The People and Parks Steering Committee, which is convened by DEA at least once a year, oversees the operations of the People and Parks Programme. It deals with issues relating to: the settlement of land claims in protected areas; strengthening governance, participation, access and benefit sharing; and, the development and implementation of an awareness-raising and capacity building strategy. Membership includes government and community representatives. A number of Regional Committees and Park Forums (convened by SANParks) meet quarterly, or at intervals specific to particular Parks, to engage communities and address</p>

Committee/Task Team	Role, participants, frequency of meetings
	issues that have bearing on the collective good of the Park and its adjacent communities
The South African Biosphere Reserve Committee	<p>Chaired by the DDG: Biodiversity and Conservation within DEA, this Committee operates in accordance with an approved terms of reference to oversee implementation of the Man and Biosphere Programme in South Africa. It oversees the implementation of the MAB Strategy and Implementation Plan, reviews effectiveness, and deals with strategic issues. It also promotes cooperation, coordination and communication between biosphere reserves. Meetings take place twice a year. Membership includes representatives from DEA, biosphere management agencies and provincial forums, provincial conservation authorities, SALGA, CoGTA and a representative from the SA national commission to UNESCO.</p> <p>Operating in association with the Committee is a small Management Committee (to implement resolutions) and provincial MAB Forums, which are platforms for cooperation, networking, information exchange and lesson-sharing relevant to specific Biosphere Reserves.</p>
Interdepartmental Committee on Inland Water Ecosystems	This committee was formed in 2011 to share and effectively influence joint water resource management issues and decisions regarding inland water ecosystems, in a proactive manner. It is convened by DWS, with membership drawn from: DWS, DEA, SANBI, SANParks, DAFF, WRC and CMAs. It meets twice a year.
The Scientific Authority	<p>The Scientific Authority, has been established under Section 60 of the Biodiversity Act, to assist with regulating and restricting trade in TOPS- and CITES-listed species. It is administered by SANBI. Membership includes representatives from DEA, SANBI, provincial conservation authorities, SANParks and national zoological gardens. Regular meetings are held twice a year, with special meetings convened according to need.</p> <p>The Authority is active in all provinces, and participates in relevant international meetings (e.g. CITES). Its main functions are to: monitor the legal and illegal trade in listed species; make recommendations to issuing authorities on applications for permits to undertake restricted activities with TOPS species; make and publish non-detriment findings on the impact of trade on the survival of species in the wild; assist with identifying species in trade and issue certificates in which the identification of a specimen is verified as being taxonomically accurate.</p>
National Ecosystem Classification Committee	The National Ecosystems Classification Committee, which is chaired by SANBI, is a technical working committee that oversees the ongoing development of the National Ecosystem Classification System. It has subcommittees that deal with specific realms, including freshwater, estuarine, coastal and marine ecosystems. The work of these committees is to identify, map and describe a standardised set of ecosystems types that will serve as consistent units of reference in a wide range of assessment, planning, policy, decision-making and management processes in the biodiversity sector. Participants include relevant experts from SANBI, DEA, DWS, DAFF, SANParks, PCAs, CSIR, SAEON, WRC, SAIAB and universities.

4.2 National communities of practice for knowledge sharing

Communities of practice are vital mechanism for co-ordinating, enriching and advancing the work of the sector and ensuring a consistent approach in the operating environment. As such, they are directly relevant to supporting the purpose of the NBF. There are numerous communities of practice operating at different scales in the country; those included in **Table 7**, below, are the key *national forums* of relevance under the six strategic objectives of the NBSAP.

Table 7: Communities of Practice that operate nationally to facilitate cooperation, lesson-sharing and knowledge exchange in the biodiversity sector

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
People and Parks Forum	SANParks/DEA	SANParks, local communities, private sector role-players, provincial conservation authorities, local businesses and other stakeholders living adjacent to national parks	Every two years
<p>Core business: The People and Parks Forum brings together all relevant role-players at a conference every two years to share experiences and best practices, exchange information, identify issues of common concern and propose solutions with regard to implementation of the People and Parks Programme. Issues of key concern include: co-management arrangements and other aspects of landscape management, settlement of land claims, access and benefit-sharing, developing opportunities for strengthening the rural economy, youth conservation and the Kids in parks project, and other issues of mutual interest and concern.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.1, 1.3 and 1.4</p>			
Marine Protected Areas Forum	DEA; Oceans and Coasts	Government, MPA Management Agencies (SANParks, provincial conservation agencies, metros), Research Organizations (SAIAB, SAEON, ORI) and Academia, NGO's (WWF), Coastal Communities	Annual Forum, and training events
<p>Core business: To foster collaboration and information sharing between MPA stakeholders in Southern Africa to enable implementation of an integrated, multi-stakeholder approach to MPA Governance in Southern Africa, and improve MPA management effectiveness and capacity development.</p> <p>The mission of the South African MPA Forum is to work with all the role players in the SA MPA sector to maintain and improve communication, management and training of staff in all our MPAs. The Forum, which is managed by a Secretariat which identifies priority projects that require implementation by the full-time MPA Coordinator.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.1</p>			
The Wildlife Forum	DEA	DEA, DAFF, provincial conservation and environmental authorities, SAPS, representatives of the organized and wildlife hunting industry	Quarterly
<p>Core business: The Wildlife Forum's purpose is to promote conservation through sustainable use of renewable wildlife resources; contribute to building a responsible, self-regulatory wildlife and hunting sector; promote sustainable growth in wildlife-related tourism, with equitable benefit sharing; and, create enabling conditions for transformation of the sector. The Forum makes inputs to relevant law-making processes, alerts government to issues on which collaboration or improvement is needed, and facilitates collaboration and cooperation within the industry. The Forum appoints standing or <i>ad hoc</i> sub-committees or technical teams to deal with specific issues according to need.</p>			

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
Aligned with NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.3 and 1.4			
BioPANZA (Bioproducts Advancement Network)	DEA, and co-chaired by DST and Dti	Government and industry roleplayers	Twice per year
<p>BioPanza has been established as a mechanism to promote applied research, local processing, innovation and product development in the bioprospecting/biotrade sector. The network brings together relevant government and industry roleplayers in partnerships to harness existing initiatives, address the innovation chasm and ensure access to bioproducts resources and equitable benefit-sharing. BioPANZA will work closely with the Bioprospecting Forum. [to be launched in 2018, though some functions have been operationalised).</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO1, Outcomes 1.3 and 1.4</p>			
Bioprospecting Forum	DEA	Industry, traditional knowledge holders, academia, NGOs and relevant government institutions	Twice per year
<p>Core business: The Bioprospecting Forum (the formation of which was identified as a priority in the National Biodiversity Economy Strategy), is a platform that promotes coordination and facilitates formal communication and information exchange between sector role-players on matters and challenges facing the bioprospecting/biotrade industry. Forum membership is by invitation from the Secretariat (DEA), but other individuals/institutions may be invited to make presentations at Forum meetings, upon request from the members. The Forum has two objectives: (i) implementation of the bioprospecting/biotrade aspects of the National Biodiversity Economy Strategy; and, (ii) the implementation of the Biodiversity Economy Indaba Action Plan (this is an Action Plan arising from the Biodiversity Economy Indaba, which is convened annually).</p> <p>A number of Working Groups also operate under the aegis of the Forum, to tackle specific issues and propose possible solutions, in relation to: Discovery, Bioprospecting Best Practices in the Natural Products Sector; Permitting; and, Traditional Knowledge and Benefit-Sharing. Working Groups are convened on a needs-driven basis, and participation is open to all relevant, interested parties.</p> <p>Aligned with NSAP SO 1, Outcomes 1.3 and 1.4</p>			
The Adaptation Network	Environmental Monitoring Group	Government, public and private entities, civil society groups, academics, businesses	variable
<p>Core business: Founded in 2009, the Adaptation Network is a creative platform for sharing experiences, learning opportunities and practical approaches and frameworks relating to climate change adaptation. Its operation is governed by a Steering Committee which is elected at annual general meetings.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 2, Outcome 2.2</p>			
Freshwater Ecosystem Network	SANBI	Representatives from government, national and provincial agencies, NGOs and the private sector.	Annual
<p>Core business: The Freshwater Ecosystem Network (FEN) was established in 2013 and is a community of practice related to freshwater ecosystems. The idea for the network emerged from a consultation process involving key role-players in the freshwater ecosystem sector. The forum serves to stimulate and support collaborative efforts and networks and is a platform for joint learning, coordination and networking around freshwater ecosystems.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 2 and 3</p>			

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
The National Biodiversity and Business Network (NBBN)	EWT (in partnership with DEA)	Founding partners, supporting partners and members draw from the business community and NGO networks	Annual Biodiversity and Business Indaba, and other meetings as relevant
<p>Core business: The aim of the Network is to assist businesses from various sectors to integrate and mainstream biodiversity issues into their strategies and operations. It is designed to be an open and inclusive association of likeminded organisations that have recognised the need to raise awareness of, and stimulate conversation about, biodiversity issues amongst the business community. The primary role of the Network is to bring national stakeholders in business and biodiversity together to share ideas and engage in dialogue, with the following objectives: provide a national platform to facilitate strategic discussions about biodiversity and business; create national momentum about mainstreaming biodiversity considerations into businesses; facilitate the development of a national agenda in terms of biodiversity and business; facilitate cohesion and integration in the discussion and agenda about biodiversity and business; and, facilitate focused, pragmatic and useful interventions to support businesses in the mainstreaming process.</p> <p>The EWT is spearheading the activities of the NBBN in alignment with the model of the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity and in collaboration with the founding and supporting partners, as well as the other members of the Network.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 1 (especially Outcome 1.3), 2 and 3</p>			
Biodiversity Planning Forum	SANBI	Biodiversity planners in government, NGOs and private sector; scientists; land-use managers and conservationists; students	Annual conference
<p>Core business: The Biodiversity Planning Forum was established in 2004. It provides an opportunity for individuals, agencies and departments involved in spatial biodiversity planning to share and synthesise valuable lessons from biodiversity planning projects across South Africa. The Forum is intended primarily for those involved in producing or using biodiversity planning products. Although the core focus of the Forum is on systematic biodiversity planning a key theme is planning for implementation. The Forum attracts practitioners, scientists and managers from a range of institutions and organisations including national, provincial and local government, conservation NGOs, universities and research institutes and independent biodiversity planning consultants. The Forum encourages students and interns to attend and offers funding, when possible, to support student involvement.</p> <p>Each year the Forum identifies key issues that are presented, discussed and debated in plenary and parallel sessions.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 1,2,3 and 6</p>			
Provincial and Metro Biodiversity Planning Working Group	SANBI	Biodiversity planners from government departments, provincial environment departments and conservation authorities, local governments, private consultancies and NGOs, individual experts	Workshop approximately annually, more frequently if required.
<p>Core business: The Working Group convenes approximately annually to discuss and resolve technical and process issues related to biodiversity planning and to ensure sufficient consistency across provinces and metros to maintain the usefulness and integrity of biodiversity plans. Its work draws from and feeds into the Biodiversity Planning Forum.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 3 and 6</p>			

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
SA Mining and Biodiversity Forum	SAMBF and Chamber of Mines	Mining industry role-players, conservationists, government departments	¾ times per year
<p>Core business: The Mining and Biodiversity Forum was established in 2005 to enhance biodiversity management in the mining industry. The Forum brings together all key role-players with the aim of facilitating cross-sectoral interaction and cooperation to improve biodiversity management and conservation, management and performance of the mining sector. The Forum was a key partner in the development of the Mining and Biodiversity Guidelines published in 2015.</p> <p>Aligned to NBSAP SO 3, especially Outcome 3.5</p>			
National Environmental Skills Planning Forum (NESPF)	DEA	Relevant government departments and other public entities, NGOs, institutes and universities	Quarterly
<p>Core business: The Forum brings together role-players that are actively engaged in catalysing and supporting nationally relevant skills development planning interventions. The Forum has 3 goals, which are to: raise and deliberate on matters that need to be addressed at national level; initiate action to ensure that resources are allocated to address these issues; and, respond to the absence of a dedicated SETA and skills-focussed professional body in the environmental sector, and advise on implementation of the Environmental Sector Skills Plan.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 5 (cross-cutting)</p>			
National Biodiversity Evidence and Research Indaba	DEA	Government departments (national, provincial, local), SANBI, CSIR, NRF, universities and research institutions, NGOs, business partners	Annual
<p>The Indaba provides an annual opportunity to report on progress and share knowledge and experiences related to research and evidence needs and priorities identified in the National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 6</p>			
Biodiversity Information Management Forum	Convenor: SANBI	Biodiversity information managers from local, provincial and national government departments, universities, research institutions, museums, conservation bodies and NGOs	Annual
<p>Core business: The Biodiversity Information Management Forum (BIMF) is the only national platform dedicated to discussing biodiversity information management issues. The BIMF brings together key role-players in biodiversity information management to ensure initiatives are aligned, co-ordinated and relevant in a rapidly changing world. The BIMF offers opportunities for strategic thinking, innovation, knowledge sharing, training and networking. It is primarily aimed at people who are involved in mobilising, managing, serving and using biodiversity information. While the primary focus is on South African issues, the forum has been enriched by delegations from African and other countries that have shared their knowledge and expertise and brought an international perspective.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 6</p>			

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
Management, Research and Planning Forum (MAREP)	Convenor: SANBI	Researchers, planners, managers and practitioners involved in natural resource management	Several times a year
Core business: The MAREP brings together researchers, managers and other practitioners involved in natural resource management, including in DEA's Environmental Programmes. MAREP meetings are held at both national and regional levels, and deal with a range of strategic thematic areas relevant to natural resource management, providing a platform for strengthening the links between research and practice.			
Aligned with NBSAP SO 2			

Strengthening and expanding communities of practice

Strengthening opportunities for lesson-sharing and knowledge exchange is identified as a priority activity in most of the strategies reviewed in the NBF. Some areas of work currently do not have established communities of practice at national scale and these should be prioritised. Amongst these is biodiversity stewardship (see below). It is further recommended that priority be given to identifying and addressing other gaps in the community-of-practice network, with special attention to ensuring greater social inclusiveness.

Building a national community of practice for Biodiversity Stewardship

Biodiversity stewardship has become firmly established as a cost-effective and socially-inclusive way of bringing land of high biodiversity value under protection or improved biodiversity management, with benefits for stimulating rural economies (SANBI, 2017b). The NPAES 2016 reveals that biodiversity stewardship agreements account for 67 percent of the land that has been added to the protected area estate over the last 10 years, and that biodiversity stewardship is likely to be the dominant mechanism for achieving further expansion and consolidation of protected areas into the future.

It is a direct recommendation of the Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship (SANBI, 2017b) that the community of practice for biodiversity stewardship should be strengthened and expanded. Currently, the Biodiversity Stewardship Technical Working Group plays a role in creating a community of practice to support sharing of experience and lessons, and biodiversity stewardship working groups operate in some provinces, such as the Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal. However, there is no formalised, national-level community of practice for biodiversity stewardship, though a successful, inaugural national biodiversity stewardship conference was convened by SANBI and other partners in September 2017.

Following the recommendations made in the Business Case, it is **recommended** that priority should be given to supporting the development of a fully-fledged national community of practice for biodiversity stewardship that meets annually (in a manner similar to the Biodiversity Planning Forum).

4.3 Mechanisms for co-ordination at sub-national level

There are many forums, communities of practice and other partnerships and networks operating at sub-national level in the biodiversity sector. The NBF identifies two main areas of opportunity for enhancing co-ordination at regional and sub-regional scale, to achieve greater site-level impact. These are: linking the NBSAP to action plans at provincial and local level; and, strengthening multi-stakeholder partnerships.

4.3.1 Linking the NBSAP to action plans at provincial and local level

Provinces and municipalities may choose to develop Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans (PBSAPs and LBSAPs). The NBSAP and its sub-national counterparts should be well-aligned and mutually strengthening. Provincial and local biodiversity strategies and action plans (PBSAPs and LBSAPs) provide an opportunity to select from and adapt national-level objectives, outcomes and priorities to the provincial or local context, to achieve impact on the ground. In the South African context, it is also important that PBSAPs and LBSAPs be informed by and well-aligned with the other national strategies and frameworks that guide work in the sector.

The information presented in the NBF contributes to achieving this alignment. Furthermore, the NBF recommends a nominal list of acceleration measures that can be used as a starting point to inform the identification of priorities and targets at provincial and local level. Indicators identified in the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework may also be useful informants of PBSAPs and LBSAPs.

4.3.2. Strengthening multi-stakeholder partnerships

Over the past decade, the biodiversity sector has demonstrated the effectiveness of working through multi-stakeholder (and often cross-sectoral) partnerships that operate at different scales to address biodiversity conservation and social development challenges in an integrated way. These partnerships are a powerful mechanism for co-ordination of the work of the biodiversity sector at sub-national level, across government, private sector and NGO lines and provide excellent opportunities for addressing multiple NBSAP priorities simultaneously. Multi-stakeholder partnership programmes can be determined spatially (landscape-scale initiatives) or thematically (large-scale projects dealing with particular aspects of biodiversity conservation or management), or a combination of these criteria.

Landscape initiatives

Multi-partner, landscape-level initiatives operate in biodiversity priority areas that include a mosaic of land uses and include interventions that operate at a variety of spatial scales. They provide opportunities for broadening stakeholder participation to be more socially inclusive, and to cross sectoral boundaries. They also enable local partnerships and communities of practice to emerge and flourish, and many examples of these exist. Landscape initiatives include corridor programmes (such as the Barberton Tourism and Biodiversity Corridor, BATOBIC), Biosphere Reserves, Marine Hope Spots, and others such as the uMngeni Ecological Infrastructure Partnership and a large number of other projects, many led from within the NGO sector.

Biosphere Reserves are model landscapes for testing the landscape approach to biodiversity conservation and management, and achieving multiple outcomes of the NBSAP and related strategies (such as the People and Parks Strategy of SANParks). They provide practical mechanisms for

integrating protected areas into broader landscapes, reconciling the potentially conflicting interests of diverse stakeholders, and testing and demonstrating diverse approaches such as strengthening biodiversity stewardship, supporting development of Biodiversity Economy Nodes, raising community awareness, and involving people in improved landscape management, with equitable sharing of benefits. Biosphere Reserves hold great potential for leveraging additional capacity for implementation as they operate through collaborative partnerships, often involving a large cohort of volunteers drawn from business, citizen science groups, and the public at large. They hold the additional benefit of being linked to a well-established international programme with clear governance and reporting mechanisms, and have access to a large pool of expertise and best practices that can be adapted for the local context. Although funding is a challenge for local biosphere reserves, being part of the UNESCO MAB programme does facilitate access to a diversity of potential funding avenues, which otherwise would not be available.

It is recommended that support to Biosphere Reserves can be enhanced by:

- (i) Conducting a thematic learning review of the benefits of biosphere reserves and capturing these in appropriate knowledge products to raise the profile of biosphere reserves within government, and the public.
- (ii) Providing support to facilitate more opportunities for lesson-sharing and information exchange between biosphere reserves (involving stakeholders on the ground, as opposed to high-level interactions), including, but not limited to, the possibility of establishing a local chapter of the MAB Youth Forum.

UNDP-supported, GEF-financed multi-partner projects

The implementation of a number of GEF-financed, UNDP supported projects is currently underway in South Africa. These include projects dealing with Biodiversity and Land Use (aligned with NBSAP SO 3), Protected Area Management Effectiveness (NBSAP SO 1), Nagoya Protocol Access & Benefit Sharing (NBSAP SO1), Sustainable Land Management (NBSAP SO2), the Orange River Senqu Basin (regional, with a South African Secretariat; NBSAP SO2), and Operation Phakisa marine governance and protection projects (NBSAP SO 1). These are large, five-year interventions with dedicated resources and governance and implementation capacity, involving multiple stakeholders with a high level of institutional commitment. Support for these initiatives should continue to be prioritised as an effective means of addressing multiple objectives and high priority activities identified in the NBSAP and NBF, through coordinated activity of multiple role-players operating across the broader landscape/seascape.

4.4 Strengthening biodiversity monitoring and reporting

The biodiversity sector in South Africa is well-established, institutionally complex and extremely active. Currently, the conservation outcomes of this activity are not monitored in a consistent way across institutions, or areas of work. Although many institutions have systems for monitoring in place, different sets of indicators are used to monitor the implementation of different strategies in different parts of the sector (though some of the objectives are common), and in different reporting systems (for example, internal reporting such as State of the Environment reporting, and accounting to international bodies such as the Convention on Biological Diversity). This makes it difficult to obtain a clear picture of the impact that the work of the sector is having in terms of conservation outcomes on

the ground (i.e. the state of biodiversity), which, in turn influences work-planning, prioritisation and allocation of resources.

The National Biodiversity Assessment provides a five to seven-yearly assessment of the status of ecosystems and species using high-level headline indicators, but these cannot be used for all monitoring and reporting requirements. The **National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework** has been developed to address this. It identifies an operational set of trackable indicators that can be applied consistently across institutions and reporting processes, to reflect status and trends with respect to biodiversity conservation and management outcomes, on a regular basis. The indicator framework will be updated frequently in response to reporting requirements.

It is recommended that the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework be adopted and implemented within DEA, national and provincial conservation bodies, and local governments, as a matter of priority, as it will contribute in significant measure to strengthening coordination with respect to biodiversity monitoring, thus improving the effectiveness with which the sector operates.

4.5 Regional priorities and mechanisms for co-ordination

A number of the issues affecting biodiversity conservation and management in South Africa transcend the national boundaries. This means that it is important to identify regional priorities and mechanisms to promote coordinated action on issues of common interest or concern, and build synergy and facilitate lesson-sharing within the Southern African region. South Africa is an active member of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and the African Union (AU), is a strong supporter of NEPAD (New Partnership for Africa's Development), and an active participant in numerous regional, biodiversity-related initiatives led by international organizations such as the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN). These provide multiple opportunities for addressing regional issues that influence South Africa's ability to address transboundary threats and risks to biodiversity, maintain the integrity of ecosystems at landscape scale, fulfil the vision of its NBSAP, and contribute meaningfully to ensuring that natural resources continue to provide the basis for socio-economic development in the broader southern African region.

Priorities for regional cooperation are to:

- Strengthen transboundary management of water resources
- Collaborate in combatting illegal wildlife trafficking
- Strengthen development of integrated management and tourism plans for transfrontier conservation areas and transboundary World Heritage Sites, with benefits for developing rural economies
- Improve collaboration and monitoring at border points to reduce biological invasions
- Develop, implement and strengthen programmes to promote international collaboration, sharing of information, technology transfer, and biodiversity training
- Collaborate on the adoption of ecosystem-based approaches to strengthen ecological and social resilience to climate change.

Relevant strategies/mechanisms for promoting regional cooperation and coordination include:

- The SADC Regional Biodiversity Strategy (developed in 2002, and still in effect)

- The AU Guidelines for Co-ordinated implementation of the Nagoya Protocol
- The AU Convention on Natural Resource Conservation
- NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency investment programmes, and the NEPAD Strategic Framework (2016 – 2020)
- The Nairobi Workplan on EbA (2015)
- The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services
- The Peace Parks Foundation Advisory Committee
- The Leadership for Conservation in Africa Initiative (co-led by IUCN, DEA and SANParks)
- The UNP-supported, GEF-financed Senqu Basin project

4.6 Mobilising finance for the biodiversity sector

Limited financial resources (for example, for funding biodiversity stewardship programmes or protected area management) is one of the ongoing challenges compromising the ability of institutions in the biodiversity sector to fulfil their mandates (NBSAP, 2015). Additional resources can be mobilised by: (i) increasing allocations from existing sources (the national fiscus and non-state resources); (ii) improving the effectiveness with which existing funds are used (through more strategic allocations, and reducing costs); and (iii) mobilising resources from new sources (DEA, 2017b: the BIOFIN Plan).

The BIOFIN Biodiversity Finance Plan for South Africa (DEA, 2017b, hereafter referred to as 'the Plan'), has been developed to identify and support the implementation of innovative **biodiversity finance solutions** that augment existing sources of funding from government, the private sector and other sources. The Plan has been developed under the auspices of the UNDP-led Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN), being implemented in South Africa through DEA with collaboration of National Treasury. A systematic process and detailed analyses were used to identify and prioritise **15 finance solutions**, each of which has significant impact on aligning incentives, increasing financing, and improving cost effectiveness and service delivery. Collectively – and in combination with strong commitment and financing by the public sector, and technical and financial support of the private sector, foundations, donors, and NGOs – these finance solutions will serve as effective accelerators for strengthening biodiversity management, creating jobs and supporting the achievement of South Africa's development agenda as set out in the National Development Plan, and the global Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Implementation of the Plan will require a coordinated effort and technical capacity from key institutions including the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), national and provincial conservation authorities, National Treasury, the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), a broad range of Non-Government Organizations (NGOs), other government agencies and civil society groups. Monitoring of the Plan will be coordinated by DEA using existing collaborative or new frameworks (DEA, 2017).

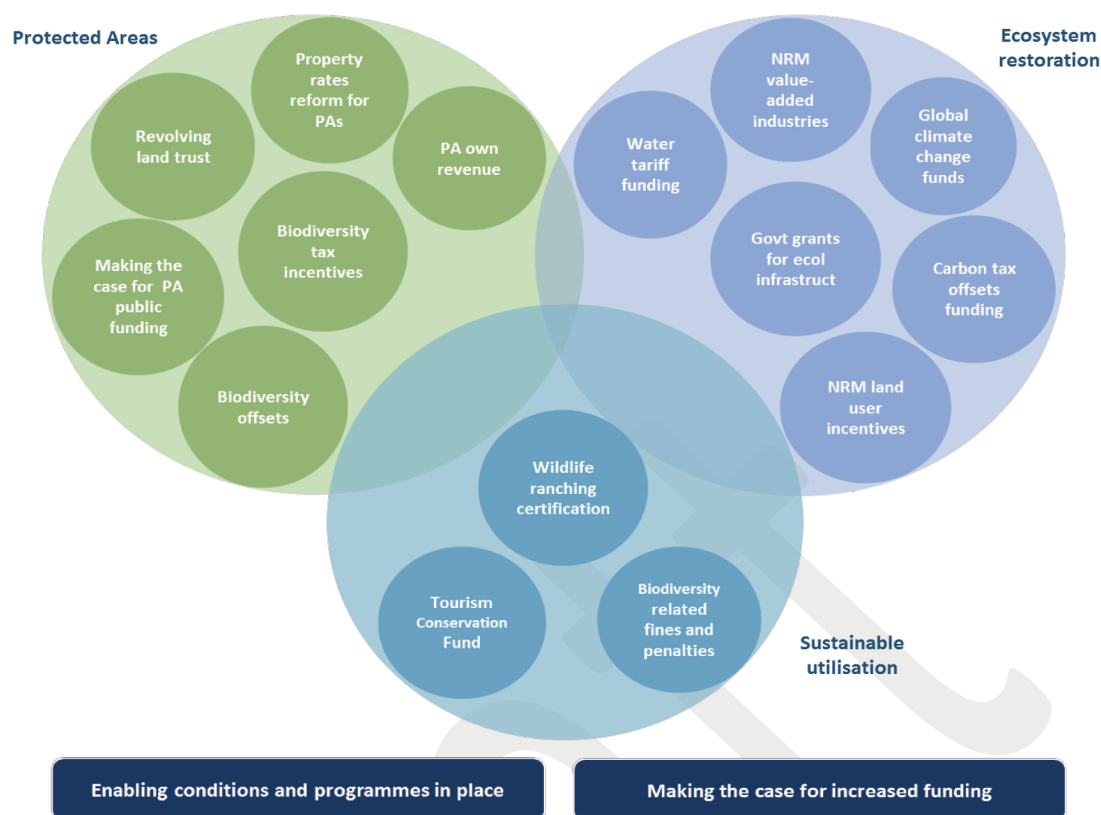


Figure 3: The 15 biodiversity finance solutions proposed in the BIOFIN Finance Plan for South Africa (from DEA, 2017b)

4.7 Implementation and monitoring of the NBF

The Department of Environmental Affairs carries overall responsibility for overseeing implementation and monitoring of the NBF, but catalysing the actions listed in the NBF is the joint responsibility all role-players in the sector. As the NBF is a framework for co-ordination, and not an action plan in itself, its implementation does not have to be monitored in the same way as the NBSAP. However, progress should be reported regularly at MinTech WG1 meetings.

Section 6: Annexures

- 6.1. List of strategies and frameworks reviewed in the NBF
- 6.2. References
- 6.3. The 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)
- 6.4. The 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs)
- 6.5. Acronyms and abbreviations

Draft

Annexure 6.1: List of strategies, frameworks and systems included in the overview presented in the National Biodiversity Framework

The strategies are listed in the sequence in which they appear in Table 4. Where they are commonly referred to in abbreviated form, the abbreviation appears at the start of the reference, followed by full citation details, where these apply. Active weblinks are provided to enable easy access by users.

1. **NPAES 2016:** DEA. 2016a. *The National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy for South Africa: Priorities for expanding the protected area network for ecological sustainability and climate change adaptation*. DEA, Pretoria. (Draft, awaiting final sign-off). Available at: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
2. **The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship 2015:** SANBI. 2015. *The business case for biodiversity stewardship. A report produced for the Department of Environmental Affairs*. Developed by Cumming, T., Driver, A., Pillay, P., Martindale, G., Purnell, K., McCann, K. and Maree, K. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
3. **The National Buffer Zone Strategy 2012:** DEA. 2012. Biodiversity Policy and Strategy for South Africa: Strategy on Buffer Zones for National Parks. *Government Notice 106 of 2015, No. 35020*. Available at: www.gpwonline.co.za or www.environment.gov.za
4. **The People and Parks Co-Management Framework 2016.** Available at: <http://bit.ly/2ifcVNT>
5. **Phakisa MPSG Strategy 2014:** GoSA. 2014. *The Operation Phakisa Marine Protection Service and Governance Strategy, Executive Summary*. Available at: <http://bit.ly/2lrqKxw>
6. **NPCS 2015:** Raimondo, D (Ed.) 2015. *South Africa's Strategy for Plant Conservation*, SANBI and BotSoc, Pretoria. Available at: <http://bit.ly/2A04KNv> or <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
7. **National MAB Strategy, and, Implementation Plan and Monitoring Framework:** GoSA . 2015. *National Strategy for the Biosphere Reserve Programme 2016 - 2021, and, Implementation Plan and Monitoring Framework for the South African Strategy for the Biosphere Reserve Programme 2016 – 2020*. DEA Pretoria. Available at: www.environment.gov.za
8. **NBES 2017:** DEA. 2017a. *The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy*. *Government Gazette, Vol. 604, No. 39268, Notice 965 of 2015*. Available from: www.gpwonline.co.za
9. **The National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy 2016 – 2030**, Unpublished report, compiled by C.K. Willis and T. Mutshinyalo , SANBI. Available from: <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
10. **EbA Strategy 2016:** DEA & SANBI. 2016. *The Overarching Strategy and Implementation Plan for Ecosystem-based Adaptation (2016)*. DEA, Pretoria. Available from: <https://www.sanbi.org/information> or <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/?>
11. SANBI. 2014. *A Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure*. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria. Available from: <http://bit.ly/2gNee65> or <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
12. CSIR. 2016. *Framework for investment in environmental and natural resources for a green economy*. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Pretoria. Available from: http://www.sagreenfund.org.za/wordpress/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/ENRMWindow_FinalReport_15January2016.pdf
13. DEA. 2016. *The National Strategy for dealing with Biological Invasions*. Available from: <http://bit.ly/2zjpC5h> or <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/?>

14. DEA. 2014. *The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy*. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
15. **Climate Change Adaptation Plans for Biomes** 2015: DEA. 2015. *Climate Change Adaptation Plans for South African Biomes*. Eds. Kharika, J.R.M., Mkhize, N.C.S., Munyai, T., Khavhagali, V.P., Davis, C., Dziba, D., Scholes, R., van Garderen, E., von Maltitz, G., Le Maitre, D., Archibald, S., Lotter, D., van Deventer, H., Midgely, G. and Hoffman, T. DEA. Pretoria. Available from: www.environment.gov.za
16. **NWRS v 2 2013**: DWS. 2013. *The National Water Resource Strategy, 2nd Edition*. Department of Water and Sanitation, Pretoria. Available at: www.dws.gov.za
17. **Water RDI Roadmap 2015**: WRC. 2015. *The Water Research, Development and Innovation Roadmap*. WRC Report 2305/1/15. Available from: www.wrc.org.za
18. **BIOFIN Finance Plan** 2017: DEA. 2017b. *Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN) – South Africa: Biodiversity Finance Plan*. Draft Report written Van Zyl, H.; Cumming, T.; Kinghorn, J.; Botha, M.; Pillay, K.; Meyers, D.; Riva, M. and Motaung, L. Department of Environmental Affairs and United Nations Development Programme, Pretoria. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
19. **NISCWT 2017**: DEA. 2017c. *The National Integrated Strategy to Combat Wildlife Trafficking: Securing South Africa's Wildlife heritage – breaking the illicit value chain of wildlife trafficking*. Available from: <https://pmg.org.za/files/170530NISCWT.pdf>
20. DEA. 2014. *Environmental Sector Local Government Support Strategy*. Available from: www.environment.gov.za
21. **BHCDS 2010**: SANBI & Lewis Foundation. 2010. *The Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy*. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
22. **ESSP 2010**: DEA. 2010a. *Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan: Summary*. Available from: www.environment.gov.za or www.envirolearningforum.co.za
23. DEA. 2010b. *Strategy for Gender Mainstreaming in the Environmental Sector*. Available at: www.environment.gov.za
24. **IPBES**: Intergovernmental Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. Visit: <https://www.environment.gov.za/projectsprogrammes/ipbes>
25. DEA. 2015. *The National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy*. Available at: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/> and www.environment.gov.za/documents/strategicdocuments
26. DEA. 2012. *Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy*. Available at: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
27. *The National Biodiversity Information System*. Visit: <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
28. *DST/SANBI National Scientific Collections Facility*. Visit: <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
29. *The National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework* (under development)
30. *National Ecosystem Classification System*. Visit: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

Annexure 6.2: General References

Cadman, M., Petersen, C., Driver, A., Sekhran, N., Maze, K., and Munshedzi, S. 2010. *Biodiversity for Development: South Africa's landscape approach to conserving biodiversity and promoting ecosystem resilience*. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

DEA. 2008. *National Protected Area Expansion Strategy for South Africa 2008*. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria. (Also cited as NPAES 2008). Available from: www.environment.gov.za or <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

DEAT (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism – now DEA). 2005. *South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan*. (Also cited as NBSAP 2005). Available from: www.environment.gov.za

DEAT .2008. *National Biodiversity Framework for South Africa*. Government Gazette No. 32474, Notice 813, 3 August 2009. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

GoSA. 2015. *National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan*. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria (also cited as 'NBSAP 2015'). Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

GoSA (The Presidency). 2014- 2019. *Medium Term Strategic Framework*.

NBA 2011: *National Biodiversity Assessment 2011: An Assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems: Synthesis Report*. By Driver, A., Sink, K.J., Nel, J.N., Holness, S., van Niekerk, L., Daniels, F., Jonas, Z., Majiedt, P.A., Harris, L. and Maze, K. SANBI and DEA, Pretoria. Available from: www.environment.gov.za

Nel., J. and Driver, A. 2015. *National River Ecosystem Accounts for South Africa*: Discussion document for advancing the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting Project in South Africa. SANBI, PTA. Accessible from: <http://bit.ly/2iM1UHF> or www.statssa.gov.za

NPC (National Planning Commission). 2012. *Executive Summary: National Development Plan 2030. Our future – make it work*. Republic of South Africa. (Also cited as NDP 2030). Available at: <https://www.gov.za/issues/national-development-plan-2030>

NSBA 2004: Driver, A.; Maze, K., Rouget, M., Lombard, A.T., Nel, J., Cowling, R.M., Desmet, P., Goodman, P., Harris, J., Jonas, Z., Reyers, B., Sink, K., and Strauss, T. 2005. *National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004: priorities for biodiversity conservation in South Africa. Strelitzia 17*. SANBI, Pretoria.

Annexure 6.3: The Sustainable Development Goals (or Global Goals)

SDG	Description
1	End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
3	Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
4	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
5	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
8	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
10	Reduce inequality in and among countries
11	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12	Ensure sustainable consumption and production (SCP) patterns
13	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14	Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15	Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development



For a full description of the goals, their targets and indicators, visit:

<http://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sustainable-development-goals/>

Annexure 6. 4: The Aichi Biodiversity Targets

CBD Strategic Goal	Target	Description
A: Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society	1	Awareness of biodiversity increased
	2	Biodiversity values integrated
	3	Incentives reformed
	4	Sustainable consumption and production
B: Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use	5	Habitat loss halved or reduced
	6	Sustainable management of aquatic resources
	7	Sustainable agriculture, aquaculture and forestry
	8	Pollution reduced
	9	Invasive alien species prevented and controlled
	10	Ecosystems vulnerable to climate change
C: Improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity	11	Protected areas
	12	Reducing the risk of extinction
	13	Safeguarding genetic diversity
D: Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services	14	Ecosystem services
	15	Ecosystem restoration and resilience
	16	Access to sharing benefits from genetic resources
E: Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building	17	Biodiversity strategies and action plans
	18	Traditional knowledge
	19	Sharing information and knowledge

The Aichi Targets



For full descriptions of the goals, their targets and indicators, visit: www.cbd.int

Annexure 6.5: Acronyms and Abbreviations

ABT	Aichi Biodiversity Target
ACT	African Conservation Trust
ARC	Agricultural Research Council
AU	African Union
BDS TWG	Biodiversity Stewardship Technical Working Group
BHCDS	Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy
BioPANZA	Bioproducts Advancement Network of South Africa
BotSoc	The Botanical Society of South Africa
CATHSSETA	Culture, Arts, Tourism, Hospitality and Sport Sector Education Training Authority
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CBNRM	Community-based Natural Resource Management
CBO	Community-based Organisation
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
CMA	Catchment Management Agency
CoGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CPA	Community Property Association
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DAC	Department of Arts and Culture
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DARDLEA	Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, and Environmental Affairs
DBSA	The Development Bank of Southern Africa
DEA	The Department of Environmental Affairs
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Western Cape)

DEDEAT	Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (Eastern Cape)
DEDTEA	Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environment Affairs (KwaZulu-Natal)
DENC	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (Northern Cape)
DHET	The Department of Higher Education and Training
DIRCO	The Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DMR	The Department of Mineral Resources
DoE	The Department of Energy
DoH	The Department of Health
DOJ&CD	The Department of Justice and Constitutional Development
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DST	Department of Science and Technology
dti	Department of Trade and Industry
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA(P)	Environmental Assessment (Practitioner)
EbA	Ecosystem-based Adaptation
ECPTA	Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Authority
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EKZNW	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife
EMI	Environmental Monitoring Inspectorate/Inspector
ENRM	Environmental and Natural Resource Management
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
EWT	Endangered Wildlife Trust
FEPA	Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area
GDARD	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GIS	Geographic Information System
GSPC	Global Species Conservation Programme
ICLEI	Local Governments for Sustainability
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IPBES	Intergovernmental Platform for Biodiversity And Ecosystem Services
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
LBSAP	Local Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
LEDET	Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LRBSI	Land Reform and Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative
LTPB	Limpopo Tourism and Parks Board
MAB	Man and Biosphere (Programme)
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MinMEC	Minister and Members of the Executive Councils Committee
MinTECH	Ministerial Technical Committee
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NAP	National Action Plan
NBA	National Biodiversity Assessment
NBBN	National Business and Biodiversity Network
NBES	National Biodiversity Economy Strategy
NBF	National Biodiversity Framework
NBG	National Botanical Garden
NBIS	National Biodiversity Information System

*National Biodiversity Framework**January 2018*

NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NDP	National Development Plan
NECS	National Ecosystems Classification System
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NESPF	National Environmental Skills Planning Forum
NICC	National Implementation Coordinating Committee
NISCWT	National Integrated Strategy for Combatting Wildlife Trafficking
NIE	National Implementing Entity (of the Adaptation Fund)
NPAES	National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy
NPCS	National Plant Conservation Strategy
NPO	Non-profit Organization
NRF	National Research Foundation
NSBA	National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment
NSSD	National Strategy for Sustainable Development
NW READ	NorthWest Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development
NWPB	NorthWest Parks Board
NWRS	National Water Resource Strategy
PATT	Protected Areas Technical Task Team
PBSAP	Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
PCA	Provincial conservation authority
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
RDI	Research, Development and Innovation
RBG	Royal Botanical Garden
SADC	South African Development Community
SAEON	South African Environmental Observation Network
SAHRC	South African Human Rights Commission
SAIAB	South African Institute for Aquatic Biology
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANDF	South African National Defence Force
SANParks	South African National Parks
SAPS	South African Police Service
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEEA	System of Environmental-Economic Accounting
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal (or Global Goal)
SIPS	Strategic Infrastructure Projects
SO	Strategic objective
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SSA	State Security Agency
TOPS	Threatened or Protected Species
UN	United Nations
UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNSD	United Nations Statistics Department

*National Biodiversity Framework**January 2018*

WESSA	Wildlife and Environment Society of Southern Africa
WfW	Working for Water
WftC	Working for the Coast
WfWet	Working for Wetlands
WHS	World Heritage Site
WonEco	Working on Ecosystems
WRC	Water Research Commission
WWF-SA	World Wide Fund for Nature South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NO. 1110

19 OCTOBER 2018

HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997)

AMENDED INSTITUTIONAL STATUTE

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

I, Mrs GNM Pandor, MP, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in accordance with section 33 (1) of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997, as amended), hereby publish the amended Institutional Statute of the University of Zululand set out in the Schedule hereto.


Mrs GNM Pandor, MP

Minister of Higher Education and Training

Date: 8-10-2018

STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

The Council of the University of Zululand has, after consultation with Senate and the Institutional Forum, made the Statute set out in the Schedule hereto in accordance with section 32 of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended, which is, in terms of the provisions of section 33 of the said Act, hereby published with the approval of the Minister of Higher Education and Training and which comes into operation on the date of its publication.

SCHEDULE

To introduce a new Statute for the University of Zululand to give effect to any law relating to the University of Zululand and to promote the effective and responsible management and governance of the University in respect of matters not expressly prescribed by any law.

CONTENTS

Par.	Chapter
	CHAPTER 1
1.	Definitions
	CHAPTER 2
	Institution
2.	Name, seat and powers
3.	Language policy
4.	Composition of the University
5.	General provisions
	CHAPTER 3
	Office Bearers
	Chancellor
6.	Functions of the Chancellor
7.	Election and appointment of the Chancellor
8.	Term of office
	Vice-Chancellor
9.	Status
10.	Functions of the Vice-Chancellor
11.	Appointment of the Vice-Chancellor
12.	Term of office
	Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), Registrar and Executive Official(s)
13.	Duties
14.	Appointment and terms of office
15.	Vacancies
16.	Registrar
	CHAPTER 4
	Council
17.	Functions
18.	Composition
19.	Term of office
20.	Election and nomination procedures
21.	Vacancies on the Council
22.	Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of Council
23.	Meetings and meeting procedures of Council
24.	Executive Committee of Council
25.	Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, Secretary and meeting procedures of the Executive Committee of Council

- 26. Powers and functions of the Executive Committee of Council
- 27. Committees

CHAPTER 5

Senate

- 28. Functions
- 29. Composition of Senate
- 30. Term of office of members of Senate
- 31. Election and nomination procedures
- 32. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Secretary
- 33. Meetings of Senate
- 34. Executive Committee of Senate
- 35. Meeting procedures
- 36. Powers and functions of the Executive Committee of Senate
- 37. Committees of Senate
- 38. Representatives of Senate on Council

CHAPTER 6

Institutional Forum

- 39. Functions
- 40. Composition
- 41. Term of office
- 42. Election procedures
- 43. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Secretary
- 44. Meetings of the Institutional Forum
- 45. Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum
- 46. Decision making

CHAPTER 7

Convocation

- 47. Membership
- 48. President, Vice-President and Secretary of Convocation
- 49. Meetings and meeting procedures
- 50. Executive Committee of Convocation
- 51. Quorum
- 52. Election of member of Convocation to the Council
- 53. Submission of resolutions to Council and Senate

CHAPTER 8

Donors

- 54. Donors
- 55. Qualification as donor
- 56. Election of representatives of donors to Council

**CHAPTER 9
Employees**

- 57. Appointment
- 58. Conditions of employment
- 59. Evaluation
- 60. Employee discipline
- 61. Representative employee organisations

**CHAPTER 10
Students**

- 62. Admission and registration of students
- 63. Student organisations and activities
- 64. Student Representative Council (SRC)
- 65. Student discipline
- 66. Fees
- 67. Bursaries and loans

**CHAPTER 11
Management Committees**

- 68 (a) Management Committee (MANCO)
- 68 (b) Executive Management Committee (EXCO)

**CHAPTER 12
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates**

- 69. Degrees, diplomas and certificates
- 70. Honorary degrees
- 71. Congregation and conferring of degrees and awarding of diplomas and certificates

CHAPTER 13

- 72. **Repeal of previous statute**

CHAPTER 14

- 73. **Transitional provisions**

CHAPTER 1

DEFINITIONS

1. Definitions

In this Statute any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned by the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No 101 of 1997), as amended, has the meaning so assigned to it, and unless the context otherwise indicates –

"academic employee" means any person appointed to a teaching or research post at the University and any other employee designated as such by Council;

"Act" means the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act 101 of 1997), as amended;

"academic year" means that portion of a calendar year approved by Council on the recommendation of Senate, for the academic activities of the University;

"administrative and support staff" means any person appointed by the University to perform an administrative or support function, excluding academic employees;

"associate professor" means an academic employee or any other person given the status and title of associate professor by the University;

"charter" means a set of approved Rules describing the composition, mandate and functioning of a committee of Council or Senate;

"Convocation" means the body composed in accordance with paragraph 47 of this Statute;

"Council" means the governing body of the University contemplated in section 27(4) of the Act and composed in accordance with paragraph 18 of this Statute;

"day" means a calendar day;

"Dean" means a person appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules of the University for the appointment of senior members of staff;

"Department" means the national department responsible for higher education and training;

"Deputy Vice-Chancellor" means a person appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules of the University for the appointment of senior members of staff;

"donor" means a natural or juristic person, who has made a donation to the University of the required minimum value determined by Council from time to time;

"due notice" means notice that has been given if a written notification has been dispatched by registered post or electronically or hand delivered to the last address registered with the Registrar of the person concerned, at the commencement of the period of notice required;

"employee" means an academic or an administrative or a support staff member who is appointed full-time by the University;

"Executive Committee (EXCO)" means a committee composed in terms of paragraph 68 (b) of this Statute;

"Executive Official(s)" means a person or persons appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules for the appointment of senior members of staff to assist the Vice-Chancellor in performing his or her duties in terms of the Act and this Statute, including but not limited to Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), Registrar, Executive Directors, or persons holding equivalent positions;

"expulsion" means the permanent expulsion of a student from the University and/or a residence of the University;

"functions" includes powers and duties;

"Institutional Forum" means the body composed in accordance with paragraph 40 of this Statute;

"Management" means the Executive Management officials of the University consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s) and, the Registrar and the Executive Directors;

"Management Committee (MANCO)" means a committee composed in terms of paragraph 68 (a) of this statute;

"Minister" means the Minister responsible for higher education;

"office-bearer" means a functionary provided for in the Act, including the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), Executive Official(s) and the Registrar;

"person with a disability or disabled" means a person with a disability as defined in the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act 55 of 1998), as amended;

"professor" means an academic employee or any other person who has been given the status and title of senior professor or professor by the University, excluding extraordinary and honorary professors;

"qualification" means any formal qualification registered on the respective sub-framework and includes a degree, diploma or certificate;

"recognised union" means an employee organisation recognised by the University and registered in accordance with the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act 66 of 1995), as amended;

"Registrar" means the person appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules for the appointment of senior members of staff;

"Rules" means the Institutional Rules of the University approved by Council in terms of section 32 of the Higher Education Act;

"semester" means one half of the academic year of the University;

"Senate" means the body composed in accordance with paragraph 29 of this Statute;

"Statute" means this Statute drafted as contemplated in section 32 of the Act;

"student" means a person officially registered as either a full-time or a part-time student at the University;

"Student Representative Council (SRC)" means the body composed in accordance with paragraph 64 of this Statute;

"suspension" means the temporary expulsion of a student from the University and/or from a residence of the University;

"the University" means the University of Zululand;

"urgent matter" means a matter which has a potential to cause irreversible harm or prejudice to the University, its employees or students;

"UNIZULU" means the University of Zululand;

"Vice-Chancellor" means the chief executive and accounting officer of a public higher education institution, and includes a principal and a rector;

"written notice" means any notice in writing and includes any notice sent as contemplated by the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002 (Act 25 of 2002), or any act that amends or replaces it.

CHAPTER 2

INSTITUTION

2. Name, seat and powers

- (1) The name of the University is the "University of Zululand" also officially referred to as "UNIZULU".
- (2) The official street address of the University is: University of Zululand, 24 Main Road, KwaDlangezwa, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. The official postal address of the University is: University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, KwaDlangezwa 3886, South Africa.
- (3) The seat of the University is in the geographic area of the uMhlathuze Local Authority.
- (4) The University conducts its academic activities within the area of jurisdiction of the City of uMhlathuze Local Authority or its successor in title and includes the KwaDlangezwa and Richards Bay Campuses of the University.
- (5) The University of Zululand is a comprehensive tertiary educational institution established in terms of the Act and is a juristic person as contemplated in section 20(4) of the Act.
- (6) The University functions in accordance with the Act, the Statute and the Rules of the University.
- (7) The University may confer degrees and honorary degrees and award diplomas and certificates.

3. Language policy

- (1) The language of tuition of the University is English, except where a particular language is taught, in which event that language is also used.
- (2) The languages of communication of the University are English and isiZulu depending on the nature of communication and practicability.
- (3) The University is committed to promoting multilingualism and the academic development of the official languages of South Africa through its programmes.

4. Composition of the University

- (1) The University consists of:
 - (a) Staff and students

- (b) All its property and assets
 - (c) The following bodies and structures:
 - (i) Council and its committees
 - (ii) Convocation
 - (iii) Senate and its committees
 - (iv) Such faculties, academic departments and units as Council may establish
 - (v) Institutional Forum
 - (vi) Student Representative Council
 - (vii) Management Committees
 - (d) The following office-bearers
 - (i) Chancellor
 - (ii) Vice-Chancellor
 - (iii) Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s)
 - (iv) Registrar
 - (v) Executive Official(s)
- (2) No vacancy in any of the offices as contemplated in subparagraph (1) nor any deficiency in the numbers or defect in the composition of the bodies or structures as contemplated in subparagraph (1) impairs or affects the existence of the University as a juristic person or any function, rights or privileges conferred by the Act or this Statute upon the University or Council or Senate, provided that no resolution of Council or of Senate shall be valid unless passed at a meeting at which a quorum was present and the rules relating to any such meeting have materially been complied with.

5. General provisions

- (1) Whenever, in terms of a provision of this Statute, a quorum or a majority of votes for any purpose is required and the actual number required at a meeting results in a numerical fraction, the next greater number shall be the applicable number to constitute the required quorum or majority.
- (2) Once a meeting constituted in accordance with this Statute is quorate it remains quorate for the duration of the meeting.
- (3) An unintentional failure or omission to give notice in terms of a provision of this Statute to any person entitled to receive such notice or to send the minutes of any meeting to any person entitled to receive such minutes does not invalidate the proceedings in respect of which such notice is given or minutes are sent.

CHAPTER 3

OFFICE BEARERS

CHANCELLOR

6. Functions of the Chancellor

- (1) The Chancellor shall be the titular head of the University with no executive powers.
- (2) The Chancellor confers all degrees and awards all diplomas, certificates and other distinctions on behalf of the University.
- (3) In the absence of the Chancellor, degrees shall be conferred by the Vice-Chancellor or by a Deputy Vice-Chancellor; and diplomas and certificates shall be awarded by officials designated by Council.
- (4) The Chancellor shall perform such other functions as assigned to him or her by Council, subject to the provisions of subparagraph (1).

7. Election and appointment of the Chancellor

- (1) The Chairperson of Council after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, or, in his or her absence, the Vice-Chancellor must determine the date on which a meeting of Council must be held for the purpose of electing a Chancellor, provided that such meeting must be held within 90 days after the office of Chancellor becomes vacant.
- (2) At least 40 days before the date contemplated in subparagraph (1), the secretary to Council must give due notice to every member of Council of the date, place and time of the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1) and must invite members of Council to submit nominations for the office of Chancellor on a form approved by the Vice-Chancellor provided that any member is at liberty to supplement the information on the approved form by submission of additional information.
- (3) Any member of Council or Senate has the right to nominate a person, with his or her consent, for the office of Chancellor, provided that such nomination is seconded, in writing, by another member of Council or Senate.
- (4) The completed nominations must reach the secretary to Council at least 21 days before the date of the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1).

- (5) At least seven days before the date of the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1), the secretary to Council must give due notice to every member of Council of the names and backgrounds of the duly nominated candidates.
- (6) (a) The Chancellor must be elected to the office of Chancellor at a meeting of Council by a majority of the members of Council holding office on the date of the meeting; and
(b) the election of the Chancellor must be by secret ballot.
- (7) For the purpose of electing a Chancellor, the Chairperson of Council has an ordinary vote only and does not have a casting vote in the event of an equality of votes.
- (8) Each member of Council has only one vote during each ballot, provided that there must be a series of ballots if no candidate gains a majority of votes as contemplated in subparagraph 6(a) in the first ballot.
- (9) In each successive round of voting, the candidate who gains the least support in the previous ballot is eliminated as a candidate.
- (10) After Council has elected a Chancellor, the Chairperson of Council must announce the name of the new Chancellor.

8. Term of office

- (1) The Chancellor holds office for a period which is to be determined by Council, but not exceeding five years, unless his or her term of office is terminated as contemplated in subparagraphs (4) and (5).
- (2) A Chancellor may be re-elected, provided that a person may not serve as Chancellor for more than two consecutive terms.
- (3) The term of office of the Chancellor is terminated in the event of –
 - (a) passage of time;
 - (b) death or incapacity;
 - (c) resignation; or
 - (d) removal from office by means of a resolution passed by at least two-thirds of the total number of serving members of Council present at the meeting on account of misconduct, incapacity to carry out his or her official functions, or on account of any other reason which the Council may deem justifiable.
- (4) The resolution contemplated in subparagraph (3)(d) may not be passed without prior notice to the Chancellor of the pending motion for his or her removal and the reasons therefore, and providing him or her with a reasonable opportunity to reply.

- (5) If the office of Chancellor becomes vacant Council must, as soon as possible, elect a new Chancellor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 7.

VICE-CHANCELLOR

9. Status

The Vice-Chancellor of the University is the chief executive and accounting officer of a public higher education institution, and includes a principal and a rector.

10. Functions of the Vice-Chancellor

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor is responsible for the management and administration of the University and, subject to the provisions of subparagraph (3), has all the powers necessary to perform these functions.
- (2) The Vice-Chancellor is responsible for the discipline at the University.
- (3) Council shall delegate to the Vice-Chancellor all the powers necessary to perform his or her functions.
- (4) The Vice-Chancellor may in turn, subject to the Rules and the approved delegation frameworks of Council, delegate functions to other employees or the chairperson of any committee.
- (5) The Vice-Chancellor reports to Council.
- (6) The Vice-Chancellor is, subject to the Rules, *ex officio* member of all the committees of Council and the Senate.
- (7) Council may assign additional functions, and grant additional powers and privileges to the Vice-Chancellor as contemplated in section 68(2) of the Act.
- (8) When the Vice-Chancellor is absent or unable to carry out his or her functions, he or she may, subject to the Rules and in consultation with the Chairperson of Council, delegate all or part of his or her functions to a member or members of Management, provided that in the event of a Vice-Chancellor being unable, for whatever reason, to delegate his or her functions, Council may delegate said functions to a member or members of Management and/or decide on any other appropriate measure.
- (9) The Vice-Chancellor performs the functions of the Chancellor, if the Chancellor is unable, for whatever reason, to perform the functions of his or her office, or if the office of Chancellor becomes vacant.

11. Appointment of the Vice-Chancellor

- (1) When the post of Vice-Chancellor becomes vacant, the advertising of the post, the invitation for nominations of and applications by candidates, the search for suitable candidates, the applicable criteria for the short-listing of candidates and the interviewing and appointment processes take place in the manner determined by Council and the Rules of the University, subject to section 31(1) of the Act.
- (2) When the term of office of the Vice-Chancellor expires and he or she is available for appointment for a further term of office, Council may on account of the proven sustainable good performance of the incumbent measured against agreed performance outcomes, decide to re-appoint the Vice-Chancellor for a further term of office only after consultation with Senate and the Institutional Forum.
- (3) Nothing in subparagraphs (1) to (3) above prevents Council from advertising or calling for nominations for the position of Vice-Chancellor. The incumbent may apply or be nominated, whichever is appropriate, for the position.

12. Term of office

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor is appointed by Council for a period not exceeding five years, provided that this term may, subject to paragraph 11, be renewed for a further period not exceeding five years.
- (2) The term of Office of the Vice-Chancellor is terminated in the event of-
 - (a) passage of time;
 - (b) death or incapacity;
 - (c) resignation; or
 - (d) removal from office by Council in accordance with the Rules or any other reason recognised by law.
- (3) Removal of the Vice-Chancellor from office is subject to the processes and procedures prescribed by law and the Rules.
- (4) The resolution contemplated in subparagraph (2) (d) may not be passed without prior notice to the Vice-Chancellor of the pending motion for his or her removal and the reasons therefor, and providing him or her with a reasonable opportunity to reply.

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR(S), REGISTRAR AND EXECUTIVE OFFICIAL(S)**13. Duties**

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), the Registrar and Executive Official(s) are responsible for assisting the Vice-Chancellor in performing his or her duties in terms of the Act and this Statute and have the powers, privileges, functions, duties and conditions of service as determined by Council, this Statute, the Rules as well as those delegated to them by the Vice-Chancellor.

14. Appointment and terms of office

- (1) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), the Registrar and Executive Official(s) are appointed in such manner and for such periods as determined by Council and the Rules.
- (2) Paragraph 12(2) applies with the necessary changes to the termination of the term of office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), Registrar and Executive Official(s).

15. Vacancies

Whenever the office of a Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar and an Executive Official become vacant, Council appoints a successor in accordance with the procedures prescribed in the Rules.

16. Registrar

- (1) The Registrar is appointed by Council and is, by virtue of his or her office, the secretary to Council and Senate and the committees of Council and Senate.
- (2) The Registrar acts as returning officer at all meetings of Council, Senate and Convocation.
- (3) The Registrar is not a member of Council.
- (4) In the absence of the Registrar, his or her powers must be exercised and his or her functions performed by a person designated by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (5) The Registrar may designate any other administrative staff member to assist him or her.
- (6) Employees designated in terms of subparagraph (5) shall have the same fiduciary duties and obligations as the Registrar.
- (7) The Registrar provides administrative support to the governance structures of the University, which includes, but is not limited to-
 - (a) keeping the minutes of Council and Senate meetings;

- (b) keeping the minutes of the meetings of all committees of Council and Senate;
and
 - (c) keeping a register of all resolutions adopted by Council and Senate, and
providing access to the register to members of Council and Senate
respectively.
- (8) The Registrar is accountable through the office of the Vice-Chancellor for his or her
governance support responsibilities.
- (9) The Vice-Chancellor may assign additional functions and responsibilities to the
Registrar.

CHAPTER 4

COUNCIL

17. Functions

- (1) Council governs the University subject to the provisions of the Act, any other applicable legislation and this Statute.
- (2) Council shall perform all the governance responsibilities imposed on it by the Act and this Statute.
- (3) Without detracting from the generality of subparagraph (2), Council is responsible for governance and policy-making at the University, as well as to monitor compliance therewith and, particularly, to lay down guidelines relating to-
 - (a) strategic governance;
 - (b) financial governance;
 - (c) the appointment and conditions of service of staff, subject to subparagraph (6) to (8);
 - (d) a positive academic atmosphere;
 - (e) disciplinary matters regarding staff and students;
 - (f) the language policy of the University in concurrence with Senate, as required by section 27 of the Act;
 - (g) the admission policies of the University after consultation with Senate as required by section 37 of the Act; and
 - (h) the approval of the Rules of the University.
- (4) Council may establish committees to assist it in carrying out its duties and may, subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, delegate appropriate functions to its committees.
- (5) Council may, subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, delegate functions to the Vice-Chancellor, with the right to delegate further, subject to applicable University policy and Council-approved delegation frameworks.
- (6) Subject to section 34 of the Act, Council shall –
 - (a) appoint people whom Council considers necessary to manage the University effectively in accordance with the Rules, and
 - (b) after consultation with Senate or a committee of Senate appoint and promote academic employees.

- (7) Council may delegate its functions in terms of subparagraph (6)(a) to a committee of Council, provided that Council may not delegate the appointment of the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s) and the Registrar.
- (8) Council may delegate its functions in terms of subparagraph (6)(b) to a joint committee of Council and Senate, provided that the appointment and promotion of academic employees at the level of senior lecturer and below may be further delegated to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (9) In terms of section 27(7) of the Act, a member of Council or a member of a committee of Council-
 - (a) must be a person with knowledge and experience relevant to the objects and governance of the University;
 - (b) must participate in the deliberations of the Council in the best interests of the University;
 - (c) must, before he or she assumes office, and yearly thereafter declare any business, commercial or financial activities undertaken for financial gain that may raise a conflict or a possible conflict of interest with the University;
 - (d) may not place himself or herself under any financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might seek to influence the performance of any function of the Council; and
 - (e)
 - (i) may not have a conflict of interest with the University;
 - (ii) may not have a direct or indirect financial, personal or other interest in any matter to be discussed at a meeting and which entails or may entail a conflict or possible conflict of interest with the University;
 - (iii) must, before the meeting and in writing, inform the chairperson of that meeting of that conflict or possible conflict of interest.
- (10) Each member of Council shall annually declare his or her financial interests and fiduciary roles, which include but are not limited to official and public offices, directorships of companies, memberships of close corporations and trusteeships, in a manner determined by Council and in accordance with section 27(7) of the Act.
- (11) Council shall keep comprehensive records of all its activities as well as of all assets, liabilities, income, expenditure and other financial transactions as required by section 41(1) of the Act, and shall report to the Minister as contemplated in section 41(2) of the Act.

- (12) Council, after consultation with Management and the SRC, shall make provision in the Rules of the University for, and establish appropriate structures to advise Council on the rendering of student services at the University.
- (13) Council shall report regularly on its activities and performance and that of its committees in accordance with its own rules and Regulations for Reporting by Public Higher Education Institutions. It is incumbent upon Council to inform employees and students of decisions of Council affecting them.
- (14) Council shall in instances of substantial non-attendance of Council meetings, with or without apology (three or more meetings), by members representing specific constituencies, report such non-attendance to the relevant constituency.
- (15) No temporary vacancy impairs the capacity of Council to perform its functions and responsibilities under the Act, this Statute and the Rules, provided that decisions of Council will have effect only if they are taken in accordance with the prescripts set out in paragraph 23 under the heading "Meetings and meeting procedures of Council".
- (16) Each member of Council or a member of a committee of Council must, before he or she assumes office, sign the Code of Conduct of Council.

18. Composition

- (1) Council consists of -
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) no more than two Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) two members of Senate, elected by Senate;
 - (d) one academic employee, other than a member of Senate, elected by the academic employees;
 - (e) one employee representing administrative and support staff who is not a member of Senate, elected by the administrative and support staff;
 - (f) two student members elected by the SRC from their ranks;
 - (g) five persons appointed by the Minister in accordance with section 27(4)(c) of the Act;
 - (h) the President of the Convocation and one additional member of the Convocation, elected from amongst the executive of the Convocation as set out in paragraph 52 of this statute;
 - (i) one person appointed by the City of uMhlathuze Local Authority;
 - (j) two donors of the University;

- (k) one person elected by the Traditional Leaders of the area contemplated in paragraph 2(4) of this Statute;
 - (l) the Chairperson of the Institutional Forum; and
 - (m) no more than five persons who are not employees or students of the University appointed by Council on the basis of their experience and expertise.
- (2) Council members are elected or appointed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 20 of this Statute.
 - (3) In accordance with the Act at least sixty percent of the members of Council shall be people who are not employees or students of the University.
 - (4) When members are elected to or appointed on Council, the constituency entitled to elect or appoint shall do so with sensitivity for the race and gender profile of Council.

19. Term of office

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s) are, subject to the provisions of paragraph 20(9), members of Council for as long as they remain in office.
- (2) The term of office of representatives of the SRC and the Institutional Forum on Council corresponds with the term of office of their appointments by their constituencies.
- (3) The term of office of all other members of Council is four years, provided that a member whose term of office has expired may, as an interim measure, be extended by Council once off for a maximum period of six months should Council be of the opinion that special circumstances so demand.
- (4) Members of Council whose terms of office have expired may be re-elected or re-appointed, provided that members, excluding *ex officio* members, may not serve more than two consecutive terms.
- (5) A Council member's membership is terminated –
 - (a) through passage of time;
 - (b) upon death or incapacity;
 - (c) if the Council member fails to attend three consecutive ordinary meetings of Council without the consent of the Chairperson of Council;
 - (d) if the Council member is sequestered;
 - (e) if the Council member is found guilty of conduct that in the exclusive opinion of Council is of such a nature that the member's ability to exercise his or her

- fiduciary duties and obligations is undermined and that continued membership of Council is not desirable;
- (f) if a Council member, who is also a member of staff or a student of the University, is found guilty of conduct as contemplated in subparagraph (5)(e) or found guilty of misconduct in terms of the Disciplinary Code of the University which, in the opinion of Council, is of such a serious nature that the member's continued membership of Council is not desirable;
 - (g) if the Council member is elected or appointed by a particular interest group and the Council member's membership of, or association with the interest group is terminated;
 - (h) if Council rules that the continued membership of a member is undesirable due to a conflict of interest;
 - (i) if the Council member becomes a patient in an institution for mental health on a continuous basis; or
 - (j) if the Council member has transgressed Council's Code of Conduct.
- (6) Constituencies who appointed persons to Council shall be informed by the Registrar of any termination in accordance with subparagraph (5)(c).
- (7) Apart from the Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, representatives of Senate, employee representatives and students appointed by the SRC to serve on Council, no other member of Council shall be a permanent or temporary member of staff or a student of the University, and should this happen, such Council member's membership of Council terminates automatically.
- (8) All Council members elected or appointed to Council are entitled, at any time, to submit their resignations in writing to the Chairperson of Council.

20. Election and nomination procedures

- (1) The Senate representatives on Council shall be elected in accordance with the procedure prescribed in paragraph 38 of this Statute.
- (2) The academic employees of the University must elect one representative to represent them on Council in accordance with the following provisions and process:
 - (a) The representative must be an academic employee who is not a member of Senate.
 - (b) The election must take place by secret ballot at a meeting of the academic employees convened by the Registrar for that purpose and the candidate who

obtains the majority of the votes must be duly elected. If only one candidate is nominated, the Registrar shall declare him/her as being duly elected. The quorum for the meeting is seventy-five (75) of the academic employees.

- (c) Candidates for election must be duly nominated and nominations must reach the Registrar at least fourteen (14) days before the date of the election, and no person may be elected unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least two members of the academic employees and the nominee has consented to such nomination in writing.
 - (d) Nominations must be invited by the Registrar as soon as a vacancy arises.
 - (e) The Registrar shall announce the result of the election.
 - (f) The representative of the academic employees must vacate his or her position on Council in the event that he or she, for whatever reason, becomes a member of Senate or ceases to be an academic employee, whereafter the position must be filled in accordance with the procedure set out in subparagraphs (2)(a) to (e).
- (3) The administrative and support staff of the University must elect one representative to represent them on Council in accordance with the following provisions and process:
- (a) The representative must be an administrative or support employee, who is not a member of Senate;
 - (b) The election must take place by secret ballot at a meeting of administrative and support employees convened by the Registrar for that purpose, and the candidate who obtains the majority of the votes must be duly elected. If only one candidate is nominated, the Registrar shall declare him/her as being duly elected. The quorum for the meeting is one hundred (100) administrative and support employees.
 - (c) Candidates for election must be duly nominated and nominations must reach the Registrar at least fourteen (14) days before the date of the election and no person may be elected unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least two (2) employees from the category of administrative and support employees and the nominee has consented to such nomination in writing.
 - (d) Nominations must be invited by the Registrar as soon as there is a vacancy.
 - (e) The Registrar shall announce the result of the election.
 - (f) The representative of the administrative and support employees must vacate his or her position on Council in the event that he or she, for whatever reason,

becomes a member of Senate or cease to be a member of the administrative and support employees, where after the position must be filled in accordance with the procedure set out in subparagraphs (3)(a) to (e).

- (4) Student members on Council shall be elected at a meeting of the SRC from the ranks of the SRC in accordance with the selection procedure of the SRC.
- (5) The election of Council members from the ranks of the University's donors shall take place in accordance with paragraph 56 of this Statute.
- (6) The members of Council who are appointed to Council on the basis of their expertise and experience shall be appointed by means of the following process controlled and supervised by the Registrar:
 - (a) The Registrar shall place an advertisement in three (3) newspapers (one provincial and two national) and on the University's website, inviting organisations, interest groups and individuals to nominate persons with expertise and experience, as determined by Council, to serve on Council, provided that if a particular round of advertisements has, in the opinion of Council, not elicited a satisfactory response, the process may be repeated or another process as approved by Council followed.
 - (b) The Executive Committee of Council or any other delegated committee must, with the assistance of the Registrar, draw up a list of the most suitable nominees for recommendation to Council, provided that the names of all nominees will be tabled at the Council meeting.
 - (c) The required number of members of Council shall be elected at an ordinary or an extraordinary meeting of Council from the ranks of the nominees, after taking into consideration the recommendations of the Executive Committee of Council or any other delegated committee.
- (7) Apart from the President of the Convocation, the election of one additional member from the ranks of the members of the Convocation who is to serve on Council shall take place in accordance with the procedure prescribed in paragraph 52 of this Statute.
- (8) The process for the appointment of Council members as contemplated in paragraphs 18(1)(c) to 18(1)(e), 18(1)(g) to 18(1)(m), shall be facilitated by the Registrar in his or her capacity either as Registrar or as secretary to Council and Senate.
- (9) The Deputy Vice-Chancellors contemplated in paragraph 18(1)(b) shall be the Deputy Vice-Chancellors appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.

21. Vacancies on the Council

- (1) Vacancies by passage of time: At least one (1) month before the expiry of the term of office of any member of Council, the secretary to Council must give notice in writing to whoever appointed or elected such member to enable such person or body to fill the vacancy in accordance with this Statute.
- (2) Casual vacancies are filled with the necessary changes in accordance with the processes described in paragraph 20 above.
- (3) Council members elected or appointed to fill casual vacancies shall be elected for the full four-year term of office, subject to paragraph 19.

22. Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the Council

- (1) A Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of Council shall be elected at the first meeting of Council constituted in accordance with this Statute and thereafter as and when it becomes necessary.
- (2) If a vacancy occurs in the position of Chairperson or the Deputy Chairperson of Council:
 - (a) Council shall elect a Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson from among its members, who are not employees or students of the University, and who will hold office for a period of four years, or for such shorter period as he or she may be a member of Council.
 - (b) Nominations for the Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson of Council must be given in writing to the secretary to Council on or before a date determined by him or her.
 - (c) Each nomination must be signed by at least three (3) members of Council and countersigned by the nominee to denote his or her acceptance of the nomination.
 - (d) For the duration of the election of a Chairperson, the Vice Chancellor acts as Chairperson of the meeting.
 - (e) If only one candidate is nominated, the Registrar shall declare him/her as being duly elected. If more than one candidate is nominated for one of the offices, voting takes place by secret ballot.
 - (f) A candidate may be elected to the office of Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson of Council only by a majority of the members present at a meeting.

- (g) If no candidate receives a majority of votes, successive rounds of voting take place. In each successive round of voting, the candidate receiving the least votes in the previous round of voting is eliminated as a candidate.
- (3) The Deputy Chairperson of Council shall act as the Chairperson in the absence of the Chairperson and in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson the members present at the meeting shall elect a Chairperson from their own ranks to chair the meeting. While the Deputy Chairperson or another elected Council member acts as Chairperson, he or she is vested with all the powers and performs all the functions of the Chairperson of Council.

23. Meetings and meeting procedures of Council

- (1) The Chairperson of Council, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, shall convene a meeting of Council at least twice in each semester at a time and place determined by the Chairperson.
- (2) Council shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (3) Except as otherwise provided in this Statute, decisions of Council are taken by a majority of votes of the members present at the meeting.
- (4) Fifty percent plus one of the serving members of Council constitutes a quorum.
- (5) Should a quorum of members not be present at the start of a meeting, the majority of the members present may decide to continue with the discussion of the matters on the agenda and may refer urgent matters to the Executive Committee of Council for a decision, provided that conclusions reached at such a meeting shall have no effect unless submitted to and approved by a properly constituted meeting of Council.
- (6) The Council may grant observer status to attend a particular Council meeting or Council meetings in general, however with the permission of Council that person may take part in the debates of Council, but may not vote.
- (7) The ruling of the Chairperson on a point of order or procedure is binding unless immediately challenged by a member, in which event such ruling must be submitted without discussion to the meeting for a vote the outcome of which is binding.
- (8) A member of Council may not, without leave of the meeting, speak more than once on a motion or any amendment thereof, but the proposer of any motion or an amendment has the right of reply.

- (9) A motion or amendment must be seconded, and, if it is so directed by the Chairperson, be in writing, and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer and the seconder.
- (10) At least seven (7) days before the date of an ordinary meeting, the secretary to Council shall give each member written notice of the date, time and place of such a meeting. This notice will be accompanied by an agenda with supporting documentation, as applicable.
- (11) Notice of any motion for consideration must be given in writing and must be lodged with the secretary to Council at least twenty-one (21) days before the date of an ordinary meeting, provided that any matter of an urgent nature may, without prior notice, but, with the leave of the Chairperson and a majority of the members present, be considered at such a meeting.
- (12) Except as approved by a majority of members, no motion which has been rejected by Council may be placed before it again within a period of six (6) calendar months from the date of such rejection.
- (13) The secretary to Council shall keep comprehensive minutes of each Council meeting.
- (14) The secretary to Council must keep a complete register of Council resolutions adopted and all members of Council must have access to this register.
- (15) The first act of an ordinary meeting, after it has been constituted, must be to confirm by way of the signature of the Chairperson the correctness of the minutes of the previous meeting(s) and of any special meeting, provided that objections to the minutes of a meeting must be raised and resolved before confirmation of the minutes.
- (16) Subject to the provisions of paragraph 7(7) of this Statute, the Chairperson of Council has an ordinary vote and, in the event of an equality of votes, also a casting vote.
- (17) If it is so requested and decided by the meeting, the number of members voting for or against any motion must be recorded and at the request of any member the Chairperson must rule that the vote of the requesting member for or against a particular decision be recorded.
- (18) Where two thirds of the serving members of Council without the Chairperson convening a formal meeting have reached an agreement on a matter referred to them by letter, email, fax or via teleconference by the Chairperson and have conveyed their resolution by letter, email, fax or via teleconference, such a resolution will be equivalent to a resolution of Council and must be recorded in the minutes of the following ordinary meeting.

- (19) The views of a member of Council who is unable to attend a formal meeting may be submitted to the meeting in writing, but may not count as a vote on any matter decided at the meeting.
- (20) No member of Council may participate in the discussion of, or vote on a matter in which he or she has a direct or indirect financial, personal or other interest and which entails or may entail a conflict or possible conflict of interest with the University.
- (21) A member of Council must, in writing, before each meeting, inform the Chairperson of a conflict or possible conflict of interest in any matter to be discussed at the meeting and is obliged to recuse him or herself from the meeting during the discussion of the matter and the voting thereon.
- (22) If a member of Council participates in the proceedings and the voting of Council in connection with a matter in which he or she has a direct or indirect financial, personal or other interest, the resolution of Council on the matter is invalid.
- (23) A motion to amend or rescind a previous resolution of Council must be carried by at least two-thirds of the members present.
- (24) A motion to approve, amend or repeal the Statute or a Rule of the University must be adopted by at least two thirds of the serving members of Council.
- (25) The Chairperson of Council may, with at least 48 hours' notice, convene an extraordinary meeting of Council notifying members of the matter(s) to be discussed. No other business may be discussed at such a meeting.
- (26) At the request of the Vice-Chancellor or at the written request of at least five (5) members of Council indicating the need for an extraordinary meeting and the matter(s) to be discussed, the Chairperson shall convene an extraordinary meeting, provided that no other business may be discussed at such a meeting.
- (27) An emergency meeting may be called by the Chairperson after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, provided that members of Council be given at least 24 hours' notice of such a meeting and provided further that notice may be given in any manner deemed expedient in the circumstances. Members must be advised of the purpose of the meeting and no other business may be discussed at such a meeting.

24. Executive Committee of Council

- (1) The Council must establish the Executive Committee of Council, which consists of-
 - (a) the Chairperson of Council;
 - (b) the Deputy Chairperson of Council;

- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (d) Three members of Council, two of whom should be representatives of Senate on Council and one of whom should be a member other than employees or students.
- (2) The term of office of members of the Executive Committee of Council as contemplated in subparagraph (1)(d) shall be four (4) years.
 - (3) Members of the Executive Committee of Council, whose terms of office have expired, may be re-elected for a second term of four (4) years.
 - (4) At the request of the Chairperson of the Executive Committee or a person acting in that capacity any member of Council may serve as a substitute member for an absent member of the Executive Committee, provided that employees may only substitute for employees and non-employees for non-employees and provided further that student members of Council may not substitute for absent members.

25. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, Secretary and Meeting Procedures of the Executive Committee of Council

- (1) The Chairperson of Council shall *ex officio* be the Chairperson of the Executive Committee of Council and the Deputy Chairperson of the Council shall *ex officio* be the Deputy Chairperson of the Executive Committee of Council.
- (2) In the absence of the Chairperson, the Deputy Chairperson shall act as the Chairperson and in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson the members present shall elect a Chairperson from their own ranks to chair the meeting.
- (3) Fifty percent plus one member of the Executive Committee shall constitute a quorum
- (4) The Executive Committee shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (5) The Registrar shall act as secretary of the Executive Committee of Council.

26. Powers and functions of the Executive Committee of Council

- (1) When Council is not in session, the Executive Committee of Council assumes the authority of Council and may perform the functions of Council with regard to urgent matters and matters delegated to the Executive Committee by Council.
- (2) The Executive Committee reports regularly to Council on its decisions and actions, provided that all decisions and actions taken by the Executive Committee in terms of

subparagraph (1) shall be submitted to the next meeting of Council for ratification. Any other decision, action or recommendation of the Executive Committee of Council may be ratified, amended or rejected by Council.

- (3) Council shall review the delegations to the Executive Committee of Council at least every four years.
- (4) The Registrar shall keep a detailed consolidated record of all delegated powers as contemplated in subparagraph (1).
- (5) The Executive Committee considers all recommendations of Senate and the committees of Council before submitting them, with its recommendations, to Council.
- (6) The Executive Committee may refer any matter arising from the minutes of meetings contemplated in subparagraph (5) back to Senate or any Council committee.
- (7) The Executive Committee may refer any matter which it deems necessary to Senate or any Council committee.
- (8) Matters requiring the urgent attention of Council, as determined by the Vice-Chancellor, may be submitted to Council directly.
- (9) The Executive Committee acts as the Board of Trustees for the Staff Group Life Insurance Scheme.
- (10) The Executive Committee deals with any other matter delegated to it by Council.

27. Committees

- (1) Apart from the Executive Committee of Council as contemplated in paragraph 24, Council may establish any other committee as well as joint Council and Senate committees.
- (2) Council is obliged to at least establish the following committees to advise the Executive Committee of Council and Council on the responsibilities of Council: -
 - (a) a committee dealing with the provision and planning of human resources, including the remuneration of staff and members of Council,
 - (b) a committee dealing with the provision and planning of financial resources, including compliance with audit, risk and investment regulations and governance principles,
 - (c) a committee dealing with the provision and planning of physical resources and infrastructure, and
 - (d) any other committee that the council may deem necessary.

- (3) Each committee shall have its own charter prescribing its composition, mandate, powers and duties. Charters approved by Council will have the status of Rules as contemplated in section 29(4) of the Act.
- (4) Committees of Council or joint committees of Council and Senate decide on matters within their mandates by a majority vote of the members present at a meeting, provided that the quorum for the meeting will be fifty percent plus one of the members appointed to the committee.
- (5) Council may appoint persons who are not members of Council or Senate to committees.

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 640

19 October 2018
Oktober

No. 41982

PART 2 OF 2

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

CHAPTER 5

SENATE

28. Functions

- (1) Senate conducts its business under the supervision of Council and is accountable to Council for all academic matters as contemplated in section 28(1) of the Act, in particular teaching and learning, research and community engagement. Senate submits reports to Council on its activities.
- (2) The functions of Senate include the following and are executed in accordance with the Rules of the University-
 - (a) academic planning and development;
 - (b) the regulation of all activities of the University in respect of teaching and learning, research and community engagement including –
 - (i) guidelines for the appointment and promotion of academic staff;
 - (ii) guidelines for the organisation, structures and administration of teaching and learning, research and community engagement at the University;
 - (iii) management and supervision of the evaluation of students; and
 - (iv) quality assurance and promotion in respect of teaching and learning, research and community engagement.
 - (c) to submit recommendations to Council on, inter alia, the following matters-
 - (i) the establishment, amalgamation or closure of faculties, departments, institutes, bureaux, research units and centres;
 - (ii) the introduction or discontinuation of and changes to academic programmes, subjects, modules and related matters;
 - (iii) curricula for academic programmes and the content of subjects, modules and other components of academic programmes;
 - (iv) the admission policy of the University;
 - (v) the management, operation and development of the library;
 - (vi) the conferring of degrees and awarding of diplomas, certificates and other approved qualifications of the University, including honorary degrees and awards;
 - (vii) academic dress and graduation ceremonies;

- (viii) organised student life, including student services and student discipline; and
- (ix) the suitability for appointment of candidates for the positions of Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s) and other senior members of staff in accordance with the Rules of the University.
- (d) the execution of any other function Council may assign or delegate to Senate.

29. Composition of Senate

- (1) Senate consists of-
 - (a) Vice-Chancellor (Chairperson);
 - (b) Any external member of Council nominated by the Chairperson of Council;
 - (c) One external member of Council appointed by Council;
 - (d) Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s);
 - (e) Registrar;
 - (f) Deans;
 - (g) Professors, Deputy Deans and Heads of Department;
 - (h) Dean of Students or a person holding an equivalent position;
 - (i) Head of the Richards Bay Campus;
 - (j) One academic employee from each faculty with at least the status of a senior lecturer elected by faculties in accordance with the process described in paragraph 31(2);
 - (k) Directors of centres, institutes or units with an academic function appointed by Senate;
 - (l) Directors, or persons holding equivalent positions, of departments and units with an academic support function appointed by Senate, including but not limited to:
 - (i) library services;
 - (ii) research support;
 - (iii) academic support;
 - (iv) quality assurance;
 - (m) Chairperson of the Institutional Forum; and
 - (n) Two students elected in accordance with the process described in paragraph 31(3).

- (2) The Vice-Chancellor may invite employees of the University or other individuals or groups to attend meetings of Senate and to address Senate on a particular matter.
- (3) When members are elected on Senate, the body entitled to elect shall do so with sensitivity for the race and gender profile of Senate.
- (4) Incidental vacancies in the category of elected members are to be filled for the remainder of the previous incumbent's term of office in accordance with the applicable Rules.

30. Term of office of members of Senate

- (1) Members of Senate serving on Senate in an *ex officio* capacity are members for the duration of their respective terms of office.
- (2) The term of office of representatives of the SRC shall coincide with that of the SRC that appointed them.
- (3) A student representative serving more than one term on the SRC may be re-elected by the SRC to serve on Senate for another term, provided that a student representative's membership lapses automatically when he or she is no longer a registered student or is found guilty of misconduct in terms of the Disciplinary Code of the University.
- (4) The term of office of all other members of Senate shall be four (4) years, upon the expiry of which members may be re-elected.
- (5) The membership of a member of Senate elected by a specific interest group terminates automatically when the interest group formally at a meeting contemplated in paragraph 31 withdraws its support for such a member or when such member's association with the interest group, for whatever reason, comes to an end.

31. Election and nomination procedures

- (1) With the exception of the *ex officio* members of Senate and the members appointed by Senate, the Registrar shall facilitate the arrangements for the nomination and election of members in accordance with this Statute.
- (2) The Registrar shall arrange and administer the election of one academic staff member from each faculty in the following manner:
 - (a) Within a reasonable period before the election date as contemplated in paragraph 29(1)(j) of the Statute, the Registrar shall request the Dean(s) of the faculty(ies) involved to arrange/facilitate the election of one academic

employee at a meeting of the faculty board to serve on Senate for a period of four years.

- (b) Faculty representatives must be academic employees who are not already members of Senate.
 - (c) Faculties elect members to Senate by means of a secret ballot and candidates obtaining a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting shall be elected to Senate.
 - (d) Candidates for election as faculty representatives must be duly nominated and nominations must reach the Dean of the faculty at least fourteen (14) days before the date of the meeting during which the election will take place, and no person may be elected unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least two (2) members of the academic employees and has consented to such a nomination in writing.
 - (e) The Deans shall submit the names of the elected members from their respective faculties to the Registrar and the Registrar shall announce the results of the election(s).
 - (f) When a member contemplated in subparagraph (2) vacates his or her office, or becomes a member of Senate in another capacity, the position must be filled in accordance with the procedures set out in subparagraphs (2)(a) to (e).
- (3) Student members of Senate are elected at a properly constituted meeting of the SRC in accordance with the following provisions and process:
- (a) The Registrar notifies the President of the SRC whenever it is necessary for student representatives to be elected to the Senate, as contemplated in section 28(2)(f) of the Act and paragraph 29(1)(n) of the Statute.
 - (b) The SRC must elect two (2) representatives to Senate from its ranks by means of a secret ballot and members obtaining a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting shall be elected to Senate.
 - (c) The president of the SRC submits the names of the members elected to the Registrar.
 - (d) When a member contemplated in subparagraph (3) for any reason vacates his or her office, the provisions in subparagraphs (a) to (c) shall apply.

32. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Secretary

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor is the Chairperson of the Senate.

- (2) The Deputy Chairperson of Senate is elected from the ranks of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors and the provisions of paragraph 22(2)(d) to (g) relating to the election of the Deputy Chairperson of Council apply, with the necessary changes, to the election of the Deputy Chairperson of Senate.
- (3) The Deputy Chairperson shall hold office for four (4) years and may be re-elected.
- (4) In the absence of the Chairperson, the Deputy Chairperson of Senate shall act as Chairperson and if both the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson are absent, the members present shall elect a Chairperson from their ranks to chair the meeting.
- (5) If the office of Deputy Chairperson becomes vacant Senate shall elect a successor for a full term.
- (6) The Registrar is the secretary to Senate.
- (7) The secretary to Senate must-
 - (a) act as secretary to all committees and joint committees of Senate;
 - (b) keep the minutes of the meetings of Senate and its committees and distribute copies of the minutes together with the agenda of the next meeting of Senate to members; and
 - (c) keep a register of resolutions adopted by Senate, the Executive Committee of Senate and Senate Committees and all members of these bodies must have access to this register.
- (8) The Vice-Chancellor may designate an employee to assist the Registrar with his or her duties as the secretary to the Senate or to act in his or her place. Such designated employee shall have the same fiduciary duties and obligations as the Registrar.

33. Meetings of Senate

- (1) The Chairperson must convene a meeting of Senate at least twice in each semester.
- (2) Fifty percent plus one of the serving members of Senate shall constitute a quorum.
- (3) Should a quorum of members not be present at the start of a meeting, the majority of the members present may decide to continue with the discussion of the matters on the agenda and may refer urgent matters to Council or the Executive Committee of Senate, as appropriate, for a decision, provided that all other conclusions reached at such a meeting shall have no effect unless it is submitted to and approved by a properly constituted meeting of Senate.
- (4) Senate may grant observer status to persons that would allow such persons to attend a particular Senate meeting or Senate meetings in general. With the permission of

the Chairperson a person with observer status may take part in the debates of Senate, but may not vote.

- (5) The secretary to Senate shall notify each member of Senate in writing of the date, time and venue of a meeting at least seven (7) days before the meeting. Such notice shall be accompanied by an agenda and supporting documentation as appropriate.
- (6) Members who wish to place additional matters for discussion on the agenda shall submit such matters in writing to the secretary to Senate at least fourteen (14) days before the date of the meeting as published in the official University calendar.
- (7) Urgent matters may be placed on the agenda for discussion or finalisation during a meeting with the approval of the majority of the members present at a meeting.
- (8) The first act of an ordinary meeting, after it has been constituted, must be to confirm by way of the signature of the Chairperson the correctness of the minutes of the previous meeting(s) and of any special meeting, provided that objections to the minutes must be raised and resolved before confirmation of the minutes.
- (9) A member may not, without the leave of the Chairperson, speak more than once to a motion or any amendment thereof, but the proposer of any motion or an amendment has the right of reply.
- (10) A motion or an amendment thereto must be seconded and, if requested by the Chairperson, be in writing, and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer and the seconder.
- (11) The ruling of the Chairperson on any matter of order or procedure is binding unless immediately challenged by a member, in which event the ruling must be submitted without discussion to the meeting for a vote, the outcome of which is binding.
- (12) Notice of a motion to amend or rescind a Rule, or to amend or rescind a previous resolution of Senate, must be given at a meeting preceding the meeting at which the amendment or rescission is tabled, provided that no such notice is required if the proposal to amend or rescind a Rule or to amend or rescind a previous resolution of Senate, as the case may be, has been made by a committee of Senate and provided further the minutes of the meeting of the relevant committee were issued in time to have been received by the members of Senate at least three working days before the meeting at which its recommendation is to be considered.
- (13) In the absence of a Senate resolution to the contrary, Senate shall reach its decisions through a majority vote by the members present.

- (14) Members shall vote by a show of hands unless Senate decides on voting in a particular matter by way of a secret ballot.
- (15) The Chairperson of the meeting shall have an ordinary and a casting vote in the event of a tie of votes.
- (16) If it is so decided by the meeting, the number of votes for or against any motion must be recorded in the minutes, or, at the request of any member, the Chairperson must direct that the vote of such a member be recorded.
- (17) The Chairperson may, with at least 24 hours' notice, convene an extraordinary meeting of Senate notifying members of the matter(s) to be discussed. If requested to do so by at least twenty-five (25) members, the Chairperson shall convene an extraordinary meeting, provided that the request is in writing and the matters for discussion are of an urgent nature. No matter other than that of which notice was given may be discussed at an extraordinary meeting.

34. Executive Committee of Senate

- (1) Senate shall establish a committee known as the Executive Committee of Senate, and the provisions of paragraph 33 shall apply with the necessary changes to the meetings of such a committee.
- (2) The Executive Committee of Senate consists of the –
 - (a) Vice-Chancellor (Chairperson);
 - (b) Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s);
 - (c) Deans of the faculties;
 - (d) Senate's representatives on Council;
 - (e) Head of the Richards Bay Campus;
 - (f) Two members of Senate elected by Senate from members serving in terms of subparagraphs 29(1)(g) and 29(1)(j); and
 - (g) Registrar.
- (3) The Vice-Chancellor may invite officials and staff of the University to attend meetings of the Executive Committee of Senate and to address the Committee on a particular matter.

35. Meetings procedures of the Executive Committee of Senate

- (1) The Executive Committee of Senate shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally-accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (2) Fifty percent plus one of all the members of the Executive Committee of Senate constitutes a quorum.
- (3) The Executive Committee of Senate meets as determined by the Vice-Chancellor, but should meet before each meeting (except extraordinary meetings) of Senate to co-ordinate and supervise the activities of Senate committees and to consider reports from such committees with the view to preparing appropriate recommendations to Senate for its consideration.
- (4) The Executive Committee of Senate meets as necessary to decide on urgent academic matters and matters delegated to the Committee by Senate.

36. Powers and functions of the Executive Committee of Senate

- (1) When Senate is not in session, the Executive Committee of Senate assumes the authority of Senate and performs the functions of Senate with regard to urgent academic matters and matters delegated to the Executive Committee by Senate.
- (2) The Executive Committee of Senate reports regularly to Senate on the decisions and actions of the Committee, provided that all approved or recommended decisions taken by the Executive Committee of Senate in terms of subparagraph (1) shall be reported to the following meeting of Senate for ratification. Any other approved decision or recommendation of the Executive Committee of Senate must be ratified, amended or rejected by Senate.
- (3) Senate shall revise the delegations to the Executive Committee of Senate at least every four (4) years.
- (4) The Registrar shall keep a detailed consolidated register of all delegated powers as contemplated in subparagraph (1) and all members of these bodies must have access to this register.
- (5) The Executive Committee of Senate may further delegate the authority granted to it by Senate as contemplated in subparagraph (1) to a committee of Senate or to an individual, except in cases where this Statute or the Rules prescribes differently or Senate has explicitly ruled against further delegation.

37. Committees of Senate

- (1) Senate may establish committees to advise Senate and the Executive Committee of Senate, which may include committees with the following mandates:
 - (a) To advise Senate on the execution of its mandate with regard to teaching and learning, research and community engagement;
 - (b) To advise Council on behalf of Senate on the appointment of academic employees;
 - (c) To plan, prepare and implement the academic time-table and related matters;
 - (d) To draft, amend and implement the Rules and policies pertaining to academic programmes (admissions, assessment, exclusions, etc.), quality assurance, internationalisation and related matters;
 - (e) To deal with student discipline and codes of conduct; and
 - (f) To award prizes, grants etc.
- (2) Except where a member of Senate acts *ex officio* as Chairperson of a Senate Committee, Senate shall nominate and elect members and chairpersons of committees.
- (3) Senate may, when appropriate, appoint a person who is not a member of Senate or a member of staff to serve on a committee.
- (4) The Executive Committee of Senate, in consultation with the respective committees, is responsible for the preparation of Charters for Senate Committees for approval by Senate.
- (5) Each faculty shall have a faculty board constituted in accordance with the Rules.
- (6) Faculty boards function as committees of Senate.
- (7) The Dean of the faculty is the Chairperson of the faculty board *ex officio*.
- (8) A faculty board of a particular faculty consists of the academic employees appointed in that faculty with the rank of lecturer and higher as well as those academic staff of other faculties participating through the offering of modules and/or subjects in the academic programme(s) of that faculty nominated by their respective faculty boards.
- (9) The provisions of paragraphs 29(2), 30, 33(1) to (17) and 37(1) to (3) are, with the necessary changes, applicable to the composition and functioning of faculty boards.
- (10) Subject to the overriding authority of Senate and Council the functions of faculty boards include to:

- (a) develop appropriate academic programmes, research focus areas and community engagement programmes and related policies for the faculties aligned with the strategic objectives of the University.
 - (b) develop and submit to Senate or committees of Senate faculty rules pertaining to their academic programme offering and subject contents, admission to such programmes, progress and completion requirements for students in the various programmes, assessment and examination criteria and outcomes, and related matters.
 - (c) determine the focus areas of postgraduate research programmes and to enhance the relevance and quality thereof and to submit to Senate or a committee of Senate, policies and strategies pertaining to postgraduate training, research, research capacity and infrastructure.
 - (d) develop appropriate community engagement projects as an integral part of the programme contents of its academic programmes in support of and aligned with institutional strategic imperatives.
 - (e) appoint and monitor the functioning of faculty committees.
 - (f) report regularly to Senate on the activities of the faculty and its staff and the performance of its students.
 - (g) perform such other functions as Senate may assign to faculty boards.
- (11) In the absence of the Dean, the acting Dean or a Deputy Dean shall act as the Chairperson, provided that if the Dean, Acting Dean and a Deputy Dean are all absent, the members present at the meeting of the faculty board shall elect a Chairperson from its ranks to chair the meeting.
- (12) Each faculty may have an Advisory Committee appointed in accordance with the Rules.

38. Representatives of Senate on the Council

- (1) Senate shall elect two representatives from its ranks to serve on the Council for a term of four (4) years.
- (2) Members of Senate who are members of Council in a different capacity shall not be eligible for election.
- (3) The Registrar shall notify all members of Senate in writing of the need to elect a representative or representatives of Senate to Council at least seven (7) days before a meeting of Senate.

- (4) A person shall be a candidate for election if he or she is nominated before or during a meeting of Senate by at least two (2) members, and indicates verbally or in writing, that he or she accepts the nomination.
- (5) Members of Senate whose terms of office on Council have expired, may be re-elected.
- (6) The election shall take place by means of a secret ballot and the candidate(s) receiving the support of the majority of the members present at the meeting will be elected, provided that if only one candidate is nominated, the Registrar shall declare him/her as being duly elected.
- (7) If no candidate receives a majority of votes, successive rounds of voting will take place.
- (8) In each successive round of voting the candidate receiving the least number of votes will be eliminated as a candidate.
- (9) After the Senate has elected its representatives, the names of the elected candidate(s) are announced by the Chairperson.
- (10) Incidental vacancies shall be filled as described in subparagraph (1) to (9) above with the necessary changes, for a full term of office, provided further that if the number of persons nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies, the person(s) so nominated shall be considered duly elected and the Registrar shall announce the names of the representatives on Council.

CHAPTER 6

INSTITUTIONAL FORUM

39. Functions

- (1) In accordance with section 31(1) of the Act the Institutional Forum shall advise Council on the following matters affecting the University-
 - (a) the implementation of the Act and national policy on higher education;
 - (b) the formulation of race and gender equity policies;
 - (c) the selection for appointment of candidates for senior management positions;
 - (d) codes of conduct;
 - (e) mediation and dispute resolution procedures;
 - (f) the formulation of policy for fostering an institutional culture characterised by tolerance, respect for fundamental human rights and a positive academic climate.
- (2) The advice given by the Institutional Forum shall be submitted in writing by the Chairperson of the Institutional Forum to Council via the office of the Registrar as Secretary to Council. Council shall respond in writing to the advice of the Institutional Forum.
- (3) The Institutional Forum shall perform such additional functions as Council may delegate or award to it.
- (4) Council may, after consultation with the Institutional Forum, revoke or amend the extended mandate of the Institutional Forum as determined in subparagraph (3).

40. Composition

- (1) The Institutional Forum of the University as contemplated in section 31(2) of the Act consists of –
 - (a) two representatives of the Management Committee appointed by the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) two representatives of Council, elected by Council;
 - (c) two representatives of Senate, elected by Senate;
 - (d) one representatives of the academic employees elected by the academic employees;

- (e) one representatives of administrative and support staff elected by the administrative and support staff;
 - (f) one representatives of women employed at the University elected by the female employees of the University;
 - (g) two representatives of students appointed by the SRC;
 - (h) Two persons with disabilities one of whom is a member of staff and one a student, elected by the employees and students of the University respectively.
 - (i) two representatives of the recognised union(s) appointed by the union(s); and
 - (j) a maximum of three employee or student members, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the Institutional Forum-
 - (i) on the basis of their expertise and experience; or
 - (ii) in order to represent a specific interest group or groups on campus not already represented in the Institutional Forum.
- (2) A student or an employee who had been found guilty of serious misconduct by a disciplinary committee of the University may not be a member of the Institutional Forum.
- (3) The quorum for meetings of the Institutional Forum is fifty percent plus one of the serving members. The quorum for meetings of constituencies as contemplated in subparagraph (1)(d) to (f) and (h) is twenty percent of the total number of the members of the relevant constituency.

41. Term of office

- (1) The term of office of members of the Institutional Forum is two (2) years, with the exception of members appointed by the SRC and student members co-opted in terms of paragraph 40(1)(j).
- (2) The term of office of SRC student members shall correspond with the term of office of the SRC that appointed them.
- (3) The term of office of student members co-opted in accordance with paragraph 40(1)(j) shall be for the academic year in which they were appointed.
- (4) A member may be re-elected or reappointed, but may not serve for more than two (2) consecutive terms.

42. Election procedures

- (1) The Registrar shall facilitate the processes in terms of which representatives contemplated in paragraph 40 must be appointed or elected by the various constituencies.
- (2) When members are elected or appointed as contemplated in paragraph 40 the body entitled to elect or appoint shall do so in accordance with its own internal appointment or election procedures. All appointments to the Institutional Forum must be made with sensitivity for the gender and race profile of the Forum.
- (3) Representatives from union(s) shall be elected from the ranks of the employees of the University by members of the trade union(s), provided that, should the University recognise more than one union, the representatives shall be elected at a joint meeting of the recognised unions chaired by the Registrar and provided further that not any of the recognised bodies will have more than one representative elected to the Institutional Forum.
- (4) Membership of the Institutional Forum terminates when a member -
 - (a) resigns;
 - (b) ceases to be an employee or student;
 - (c) is absent from three consecutive ordinary meetings of the Institutional Forum without, in the view of the Institutional Forum, a valid reason;
 - (d) is convicted of transgressing a Code of Conduct;
 - (e) is insolvent;
 - (f) is incapable of performing his or her functions;
 - (g) is found guilty of serious misconduct;
 - (g) is convicted of an offence and is sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine; or
 - (h) is elected or appointed by a specific interest group and the interest group at a formal meeting as contemplated in subparagraph (2) withdraws its support for such a member or when such a member's association with the interest group, for whatever reason, is suspended or comes to an end.
- (5) Constituencies who appointed persons to the Institutional Forum shall be informed by the Registrar of any termination in accordance with subparagraph (4).
- (6) When a vacancy occurs, the secretary to the Institutional Forum must inform the Registrar, who shall request the constituency concerned to fill the vacancy in

accordance with this Statute and perform any other duty imposed on him or her by this Statute. The term of office of such a member will be for a full term.

43. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Secretary

- (1) The Institutional Forum shall elect a Chairperson and a Deputy Chairperson from its ranks, provided that the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson may not be from the same constituency.
- (2) The Chairperson of the Institutional Forum is an *ex officio* member of Council as per paragraph 18(1)(l) and of Senate as per paragraph 29(1)(m).
- (3) The term of office of the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson shall be two (2) years or of a lesser duration depending on their membership of the Institutional Forum.
- (4) If the office of the Chairperson or the Deputy Chairperson becomes vacant, the Institutional Forum shall elect a successor at its next meeting for a full term.
- (5) The Chairperson of the Institutional Forum reports to the Institutional Forum the decision of Council on the advice submitted by the Institutional Forum to Council.
- (6) The Institutional Forum shall elect a secretary for the Forum, provided that the Registrar or a staff member designated by him or her shall assist the secretary in the execution of his or her tasks for the first three ordinary meetings, after which the secretary shall be fully responsible for committee administration duties.
- (7) Records of all approved minutes must be handed to the Registrar for record keeping.

44. Meetings of the Institutional Forum

- (1) The Chairperson must convene a meeting of the Institutional Forum at least twice in each semester.
- (2) The Institutional Forum shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (3) A quorum consists of fifty percent plus one of the total number of serving members of the Institutional Forum.
- (4) Should a quorum of members not be present at the start of a meeting, the majority of the members present may decide to continue with the discussion of the matters on the agenda and may refer urgent matters to the Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum for a decision, provided that conclusions reached at such a

meeting shall have no effect unless submitted to and approved by a properly constituted meeting of the Institutional Forum.

- (5) In the absence of the Chairperson the Deputy Chairperson acts as Chairperson and in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson, the members present at a meeting of the Institutional Forum elect a member to chair the meeting.
- (6) A written notice must be issued by the secretary to each member of the Institutional Forum at least seven (7) days before any ordinary meeting, indicating the time, date and place of such meeting. Such notice shall be accompanied by an agenda and supporting documentation as appropriate.
- (7) Members who wish to place additional matters on the agenda shall send a written request in this regard to the secretary at least two (2) days before the date of the meeting and must provide the secretary with the documentation the member wishes to submit to the Institutional Forum.
- (8) The secretary shall take and keep the minutes of the meetings and a register of the decisions of the Institutional Forum and all members of the Institutional Forum must have access to this register.
- (9) The first act of an ordinary meeting, after it has been constituted, is to confirm by way of the signature of the Chairperson the correctness of the minutes of the preceding ordinary meeting and of any extraordinary meeting(s), provided that any objection to the minutes must be raised and resolved before such confirmation of the minutes.
- (10) A member may not, without the permission of the Chairperson, speak more than once to a motion or any amendment thereof, but the proposer of any motion or an amendment has the right of reply.
- (11) If it is so decided by the meeting, the number of votes for or against any motion must be recorded in the minutes, and at the request of any member, the Chairperson must direct that the vote of such member be recorded.
- (12) A motion or an amendment must be seconded and, if it is so directed by the Chairperson, be in writing, and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer and seconder.
- (13) The ruling of the Chairperson on any matter of order or procedure is binding unless immediately challenged by a member, in which event such ruling shall without further discussion be submitted to the meeting for a vote, the outcome of which is binding.
- (14) The Chairperson may convene an extraordinary meeting with 24 hours 'notice, stating the reason for the urgent meeting and the matter(s) for discussion.

- (15) When requested by at least one fifth of the members of the Institutional Forum, the Chairperson shall convene an extraordinary meeting, provided that the request is in writing and the matters for discussion are stated. Not less than 48 hours' notice must be given of such a meeting.
- (16) No matter other than that of which notice had been given shall be considered.
- (17) Subject to the provisions of paragraph 46 of this Statute, all matters must be decided by a majority of votes of the members present at the meeting.
- (18) The Chairperson has an ordinary vote on every matter and, in the case of an equality of votes, also a casting vote.
- (19) Whenever the Chairperson so rules, voting must take place by means of a secret ballot.

45. Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum

- (1) The Institutional Forum shall appoint an Executive Committee to control, manage and administer the Institutional Forum on a day to day basis.
- (2) The Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum is constituted as follows-
 - (a) the Chairperson of the Institutional Forum;
 - (b) the Deputy Chairperson of the Institutional Forum;
 - (c) three other members of which at least one shall be a member of Senate and at least one a student, provided that no constituency shall have more than one member on the Executive Committee; and
 - (d) the secretary to the Institutional Forum.
- (3) The Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (4) The quorum for a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum shall be fifty percent plus one of the serving members.
- (5) The term of office of the members referred to in subparagraph (2)(c) shall correspond with their respective terms of office as members of the Institutional Forum but shall not exceed two years.
- (6) The Secretary assisted by the Registrar, or a staff member designated by the Registrar, shall be responsible for the administrative services that the Executive Committee may require.

46. Decision making

- (1) If at least 75 percent of the members present at a meeting vote either in favour of or against a specific proposal, the Institutional Forum has taken a decision, provided that where the decision is to be taken on the selection for appointment of a person in a senior management position at the University a decision by the majority of the members present shall be the decision of the Institutional Forum.
- (2) In the event of the IF members reaching no consensus on the matter discussed, the Executive Committee of the Institutional Forum, in conjunction with the members of the Institutional Forum, must compile a summary of the various opinions expressed at the Institutional Forum and submit the summary to the Council.

CHAPTER 7

CONVOCATION

47. Membership

- (1) The Convocation shall consist of-
 - (a) all persons who have obtained a qualification from the University, as approved by Senate and Council;
 - (b) all the persons, other than persons referred to in subparagraph (c), who immediately before the commencement of this Statute were members of the Convocation of the University; and
 - (c) the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), the Executive Officials, the Registrar, the Deans of faculties, the academic employees on the staff establishment of the University, professors emeriti, retired employees and such other persons as Council may determine.
- (2) The functions of the Convocation are to-
 - (a) facilitate liaison between the University and its former students and academic employees;
 - (b) create networks and canvass support for the strategic objectives of the University, and
 - (c) organise former students and academic staff members of the University with a view to facilitating representation of this constituency on appropriate governance structures.
- (3) The Registrar of the University must keep the official roll of the Convocation (the members' list) and a member is required to register his or her name and address with the Registrar in order to appear on the official roll and notify him or her of any change of address.
- (4) The official roll of the Convocation is conclusive evidence of membership of the Convocation and only a person whose name appears on the roll at the time of his or her claiming the right to vote as a member of the Convocation is entitled to do so.
- (5) The Registrar must remove a member's name from the members' list as soon as practicable after notice of the resignation or death of a member.

48. President, Vice-President and Secretary of the Convocation

- (1) The President and the Vice-President of the Convocation are elected by the Convocation from among its ranks at a general meeting and hold office from the close of the meeting for a period of four (4) years.
- (2) In case of death or resignation of a President, the Vice-President acts as President until a successor has been elected at the next general meeting of the Convocation.
- (3) The provisions of paragraph 22 relating to the election of the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson of the Council apply, with the necessary changes, to the election of a President and a Vice-President of the Convocation.
- (4) The Convocation must elect a secretary to the Convocation from among its members by means of a secret ballot and such person must obtain a majority of the votes of the members present at a meeting of the Convocation. The Vice-Chancellor may appoint an employee of the University to assist the secretary or to act in his or her place when necessary.
- (5) The Vice-Chancellor and Executive Officials of the University are not eligible as candidates for the President, Vice-President or Secretary of the Convocation.
- (6) The term of office of the Secretary of the Convocation is four (4) years.

49. Meetings and meeting procedures

- (1) The Convocation must hold at least one general meeting every four (4) years.
- (2) The secretary must give due notice of such a meeting to every member at least eight weeks before the meeting.
- (3) Notice of any motion or matter for discussion at a meeting must be given to the secretary in writing one month before the date of the general meeting.
- (4) The President may with the approval of the meeting allow any motion of which due notice has not been given in terms of subparagraph (3) to be discussed and action to be taken thereon.
- (5) Extraordinary meetings of the Convocation may be called by the President at any time and must be called by the secretary on receipt of a written request signed by at least one hundred (100) members stating, in the form of specific motions, the matters to be considered at such a meeting. The meeting must be convened within two (2) months of receipt of such request.
- (6) The secretary must give due notice of extraordinary meetings of the Convocation to each member at least fourteen (14) days before the day determined for such a

meeting, stating the date, place and time of the meeting. The notice shall be accompanied by an agenda and supporting documentation where applicable.

- (7) The Convocation shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (8) The first act of each meeting after its constitution by the reading of the notice calling such meeting must be to confirm by way of the signature of the President the correctness of the minutes of the previous meeting and of any other meetings held subsequently, provided that any objections to the minutes must be raised and resolved before confirmation of the minutes.
- (9) A member may not without the leave of the meeting speak more than once to a motion or any amendment thereof, but the proposer of any motion or an amendment have the right of reply.
- (10) A motion or amendment must be seconded, and, if it is so directed by the President, be in writing and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer and the seconder.
- (11) The ruling of the President on any matter of order or procedure is binding unless immediately challenged by a member, in which case it must be submitted without further discussion to the meeting for a vote, the outcome of which will be binding.

50. Executive Committee of the Convocation

- (1) The Executive Committee of the Convocation consists of the President, the Vice-President, the Secretary and a maximum of two (2) additional members elected by the general meeting of the Convocation.
- (2) The Executive Committee of the Convocation meets at least once a semester to attend to the affairs of the Convocation in consultation with the University Management.
- (3) The provisions of paragraph 48 will, with the necessary changes, apply to the election, and arrangements in the case of death or resignation of the additional members elected to the Executive Committee of the Convocation.
- (4) The Executive Committee of the Convocation determines its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (5) The Executive Committee of the Convocation is accountable to the general meeting of the Convocation and reports regularly on its activities between meetings.

- (6) Executive Officials of the University are not eligible to serve on the Executive Committee of the Convocation.

51. Quorum

- (1) One hundred (100) members form a quorum, but if a meeting is adjourned owing to failure to reach a quorum, a special meeting must be convened within eight weeks and the members present at such a meeting will be deemed to form a quorum.
- (2) Notwithstanding the failure to reach a quorum at an annual meeting, the meeting may proceed with the election of office bearers and other formal business, provided that no decisions can be taken on motions put to such a meeting.
- (3) All matters must be decided by a majority of votes of the members present at the meeting.
- (4) The President has an ordinary vote on every matter and, in the case of an equality of votes, also a casting vote.
- (5) If it is so decided by the meeting, the number of votes for or against any motion must be recorded in the minutes, and at the request of any member the President must direct that the vote of such member be recorded.

52. Election of additional member of the Convocation to Council

The Convocation, at a general meeting and in line with its constitution, must elect an Executive Committee from which an additional member will be elected to serve as a member of Council as contemplated in section 18 (1)(h) of the statute.

53. Submission of resolutions to Council and Senate

A copy of all resolutions and statements of the Convocation, duly certified by the President and by the secretary of the Convocation, must be sent to the Chairperson of Council and to the Chairperson of Senate for the information of Council and Senate.

CHAPTER 8

DONORS

54. Donors

The University may receive monies, equipment or services of any sort from donors to assist the University in providing quality education.

55. Qualification as donor

- (1) Any person or entity, who is not an organ of state or a representative thereof and who has made a particular donation to the University, shall be deemed to be a donor, provided that if a donation is made by a juristic person, the representative of such juristic person shall represent the donor as applicable and provided further that only donors who have donated more than the minimum amount as contemplated in subparagraph (2) shall for a period of five years be entitled to elect two members of Council.
- (2) The donation referred to in subparagraph (1), whether in the form of money, either in one sum or in a number of lesser sums, or as property, either in one asset or a number of assets, or as money and property together, shall not be less than an amount or valued at not less than an amount fixed from time to time by Council.

56. Election of representatives of donors to Council

- (1) The Registrar shall call for written nominations of persons to be elected from the ranks of the University's donors in the printed and/or electronic media as appropriate.
- (2) Nominations must be signed by at least one (1) proposer and by the nominee, indicating his or her acceptance of the nomination.
- (3) Nominations shall be lodged with the Registrar at least four (4) weeks before election.
- (4) If the number of persons nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies, the persons so nominated shall be considered duly elected and the Registrar shall announce the names of the members.
- (5) If the number of persons nominated exceeds the number of vacancies, the Registrar shall submit the nominations to Council or a Council committee with delegated powers.

- (6) The Council or delegated Council committee will elect the required number of donors from the nominations received by the Registrar by a majority of votes.

CHAPTER 9**EMPLOYEES****57. Appointment**

- (1) Subject to section 34 of the Act, Council appoints employees according to the human resource policies and procedures of the University as approved by Council from time to time.
- (2) An employee must in writing-
 - (a) before he or she assumes office, and yearly thereafter, declare any business that may raise a conflict or possible conflict of interest with the University; and
 - (b) notify the University of any conflict or possible conflict of interest before the University procures any goods or services from the employee or an organisation within which the employee holds an interest.
- (3) An employee may not conduct business directly or indirectly with the University that entails or may entail a conflict of interest with the University unless the Council of the University is of the opinion that-
 - (a) the goods, product or service in question are unique;
 - (b) the supplier is a sole provider; and
 - (c) it is in the best interest of the University.
- (4) An employee may not on behalf of the University contract with himself or herself or any entity in which he or she has a direct or indirect financial or personal interest.
- (5) Contracting referred in subparagraph (4) relates to conduct that is aimed at receiving any direct or indirect personal gain that does not form part of the employment relationship contemplated in subparagraph (1).

58. Conditions of employment

The conditions of employment of employees, including the determination and review of remuneration, are approved by Council in accordance with the relevant University policy subject to relevant labour legislation.

59. Evaluation

All employees of the University are subject to continuous evaluation of their performance in accordance with a performance management system as approved by Council from time to time and such evaluation may, with the approval of the relevant committee of Council, institutionally be tied to remuneration.

60. Employee discipline

Subject to the provisions of the relevant labour legislation and codes of good practice employees of the University shall subscribe to the institutional code of conduct, the disciplinary code and procedure and the grievance procedure as approved by Council.

61. Representative employee organisations

Council may enter into appropriate recognition agreements with registered labour unions and staff associations with the view to recognising such entities as representatives of staff in University processes determining conditions of employment and remuneration levels and adjustments thereto.

CHAPTER 10

STUDENTS

62. Admission and registration of students

- (1) A person may be permitted by Council to register as a student only if he or she satisfies the legal requirements to study at the University and satisfies any other requirements that may be determined by Council and Senate. This includes requirements with regard to the admission of students from other universities as well as the exemption from examinations and the recognition of credits.
- (2) Upon registration and signing of the official registration form, whether for a degree, diploma, certificate or for one or more subjects or modules of such degrees, diplomas or certificates, a student subscribes to the Rules of the University.
- (3) The University shall inform students and staff of the Rules regarding admission through the appropriate University publications and the electronic media.
- (4) The requirements for admission of a student to the various faculties and academic entities are set out in the applicable faculty or University Rules and policies, and may be amended by Council after consultation with Senate.
- (5) Specific admission requirements may be set for number-restricted courses or programmes.
- (6) A student is only registered for one year at a time or for such shorter period as Council may determine in general or in a particular case.
- (7) In order for a student to renew his or her registration after the expiry of the period as contemplated in subparagraph (6), the student is required to comply with the re-admission criteria as determined by Senate and approved by Council. The determination of criteria by Senate takes place after consultation with the faculty boards.
- (8) Senate may refuse to allow the renewal of the registration of a student if a student fails to meet the conditions as contemplated in subparagraph (7).
- (9) The criteria as contemplated in subparagraph (7) may include the payment of outstanding fees, minimum academic performance and compliance with approved codes of conduct.

63. Student organisations and activities

Subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, Council may recognise student organisations and their activities at the University on such terms and conditions as may be determined by Council from time to time, and Council and the Vice-Chancellor may at any time, after furnishing reasons, withdraw such recognition.

64. Student Representative Council (SRC)

- (1) The Council of the University shall recognise the Student Representative Council (SRC) and its subdivisions constituted in accordance with section 35 of the Act and the Rules as the representative bodies of students in student governance and related matters. The SRC constitution as approved by Council has the status of Rules of the University.
- (2) In matters that may affect them, the students of the University are represented by the SRC acting in accordance with its statutory mandate and the Rules.
- (3) Only students registered for an academic programme approved by Senate and Council may be elected as members of the SRC; provided that no student employed for twenty-five (25) or more hours per week may serve as a member of the SRC.
- (4) No student who has been found guilty of contravening the Disciplinary Code or any other approved code of conduct of the University shall be eligible to serve on the SRC and a serving member of the SRC found guilty of such a transgression shall automatically vacate his or her position.
- (5) The SRC must be representative in terms of race and gender.
- (6) The election of SRC members must be democratic and transparent.
- (7) The term of office of the members of the SRC is one year from the date of their election.
- (8) The privileges of members of the SRC are determined by Council and may be revoked by Council.
- (9) The SRC is composed and functions in accordance with its Constitution and the provisions of this Statute and the Rules.
- (10) The SRC Constitution or any amendment thereof must be approved by Council, after consultation with the SRC.
- (11) If the SRC is inoperative or unable to function properly, Council may, subject to the rules: revoke the SRC Constitution and/or make interim arrangements for the functioning of the SRC; and/or initiate a process to have a new SRC Constitution drafted and/or a new SRC elected.

65. Student discipline

- (1) Registered students are subject to the disciplinary measures and procedures applicable to students as determined by this Statute and the Rules.
- (2) The disciplinary measures and provisions applicable to students as described in the Rules and contemplated by section 36 of the Act, may be changed by Council after consultation with Senate and the SRC as provided for in section 32(2)(d) of the Act.
- (3) If the Vice-Chancellor, who is the chief disciplinary officer of the University, is of the opinion that the circumstances of a specific case warrant it, he or she may perform some or all of the actions performed by the Registrar in terms of the Disciplinary Code or, alternatively, he or she may delegate the authority to perform these functions to another employee or an independent external person.
- (4) The definition of misconduct, the composition of the various disciplinary committees and their duties, the procedures followed during a disciplinary hearing and the various penalties that may be imposed, as well as the lodging of an appeal shall be set out in the Rules and made available to all students.
- (5) Where a student has been found guilty of misconduct and the disciplinary measure applied by the University leads to suspension or termination of his or her studies at the University, or his or her expulsion from a University residence, the student concerned shall forfeit all claims to a refund or a rebate on fees paid or payable to the University.

66. Fees

- (1) Council determines, after consultation with the SRC, the fees, levies and fines payable by students to the University.
- (2) Council shall determine the conditions for admission to examinations and registration at the University, as well as the award or conferral of qualifications to students owing the University outstanding fees, levies or fines.

67. Bursaries and loans

Council shall determine the policy and procedure for the application for, as well as award and repayment of internal bursaries and loans.

CHAPTER 11

MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

68(a). Management Committee (MANCO)

- (1) MANCO is a consultative and advisory committee assisting the Vice-Chancellor in the planning and execution of management and administration of the University in accordance with this Statute and the Rules.
- (2) The functions of MANCO include the following and are executed in accordance with the rules of the university:-
 - (a) managerial, administrative and support planning and development;
 - (b) strategic planning and development;
 - (c) risk management and assessment, including health and safety management;
 - (d) transport management and services;
 - (e) financial management, assessment, budgeting and internal controls, including asset management;
 - (f) information technology management and controls, including planning, monitoring and implementation of information technology systems;
 - (g) institutional planning, management and reporting;
 - (h) infrastructure planning, management, maintenance, use, leasing, hiring and controls;
 - (i) institutional support management including communications management;
 - (j) human resources management and controls, including staff housing, equity, transformation and skills management;
 - (k) regulation and approval of all administrative and managerial activities of the university;
 - (l) approval of administrative and managerial policies or amended procedures in line with the policy on policies;
 - (m) administrative decisions in line with approved policies and procedures;
 - (n) regulation and monitoring of all student support services and student activities at the university, including student accommodation and student grievances;
 - (o) to submit recommendations to Council on all matters related to institutional administration and management which requires Council approval; and

- (p) the execution of any other function which Council may assign or delegate to management; and
 - (q) any other matter referred to the committee for decision in terms of the rules or policies of the university.
- (3) MANCO comprises of:
 - (a) The Vice-Chancellor;
 - (b) Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) Registrar;
 - (d) Deputy Registrars;
 - (e) Executive Officials;
 - (f) All Faculty Deans;
 - (g) Dean of Students;
 - (h) All Directors of Support Divisions;
 - (i) Richards Bay Campus Representative; and
 - (j) Any employee elected by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (4) The Vice-Chancellor is the Chairperson of MANCO.
- (5) MANCO shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of the accepted norms and practices of a fair administrative process.
- (6) The Vice-Chancellor may invite individuals who are not members of MANCO to attend meetings of MANCO.
- (7) MANCO may establish committees to assist it in carrying out its duties and may, subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, delegate appropriate functions to its committees.
- (8) The Registrar is the secretary to MANCO and must-
 - (a) act as secretary to all committees of MANCO;
 - (b) keep the minutes of the meetings of MANCO and its committees and distribute copies of the minutes together with the agenda of the next meeting of MANCO to members; and
 - (c) keep a register of resolutions adopted by MANCO and its committees.

68(b). Executive Management Committee (EXCO)

- (1) MANCO shall establish a committee known as the Executive Management Committee (EXCO) which assumes the authority of MANCO and may perform all the functions and

duties of MANCO with regard to urgent matters and matters delegated to EXCO by MANCO when MANCO is not in session.

- (2) EXCO comprises of Executive Officials as defined in Section 1 of the Statute.
- (3) The Vice-Chancellor is the Chairperson of EXCO.
- (4) EXCO shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of the accepted norms and practices of a fair administrative process.
- (5) The Vice-Chancellor may invite individuals who are not members of EXCO to attend meetings of EXCO.
- (6) EXCO reports regularly to MANCO on its decisions and actions, provided that all decisions and actions taken by EXCO in terms of subparagraph (1) shall be submitted to the next meeting of MANCO for ratification. Any other decision, action or recommendation of EXCO may be ratified, amended or rejected by MANCO.

CHAPTER 12**DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES****69. Degrees, diplomas and certificates**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, the University may confer the degrees and award the diplomas and certificates in accordance with approved qualifications.
- (2) Subject to the provision of this Statute, no degree, diploma or certificate shall be conferred or awarded by the University upon any person who has not attained, through the assessment processes of the University, the prescribed standard of proficiency.
- (3) The University may in accordance with the provisions of this Statute and the Rules withdraw any degree, diploma or certificate awarded in contravention of this Statute and the Rules.

70. Honorary degrees

- (1) The University may, by resolution of Council and Senate and without examination, confer an honorary doctorate it deems appropriate upon any person whom the University may deem worthy of such a degree, provided that the holder of such a degree which has been conferred *honoris causa*, shall not, by the fact that he or she has been admitted thereto, be entitled to practise any profession.
- (2) A proposal to confer an honorary degree must be submitted in writing to the Registrar by a member of Council, Senate or the Convocation. Such proposal must be seconded by at least five members of the relevant constituency, must be in writing and must reach the Registrar on or before the date published in the University calendar, accompanied by a detailed statement indicating the reasons for the proposed conferment.
- (3) The Registrar must refer such proposals to the Honorary Degrees Committee, which consists of the Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Deans of the faculties, members of Council on Senate and three members of Senate appointed by Senate.
- (4) The names of the candidates recommended by the Honorary Degrees Committee shall be submitted to Senate, accompanied by the curriculum vitae ("CV") of the candidates and an appropriate statement describing the reasons for the proposal.

- (5) Without discussion of the candidates or their CVs, Senate shall vote by way of a secret ballot on the conferment or not of an honorary degree on the candidate.
- (6) The chairperson of Senate shall have an ordinary vote on each resolution and, in the case of an equality of votes, a casting vote.
- (7) The name(s) of the candidate(s) who obtained an ordinary majority of the votes of the members of Senate present at the meeting shall be submitted to Council.
- (8) Without discussing the candidate, Council shall vote by way of a secret ballot on the candidate(s) recommended by Senate, provided that Council shall not discuss the candidates or their CVs or consider any proposal not recommended by Senate.
- (9) The honorary degree shall be awarded to the candidate who has obtained a majority vote of the members of Council present at a meeting of Council, provided that no posthumous nominations will be accepted.

71. Congregation and conferring of degrees and awarding of diplomas and certificates

- (1) Degrees are conferred and diplomas and certificates awarded at a congregation (meeting) of the University.
- (2) A congregation is presided over by the Chancellor or, in his or her absence, the Vice-Chancellor, or in his or her absence, a Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (3) A congregation must be held at least once a year at such a time and place as may be determined by the Vice-Chancellor on the recommendation of Senate.
- (4) The procedure for the presentation of candidates, the conferring of degrees, the awarding of diplomas and certificates, the wearing of academic dress and all other matters regarding congregations not provided for in this Statute, shall be as determined by Senate and approved by Council.
- (5) No person shall receive a degree, diploma or certificate, other than an honorary degree, unless Senate or a committee of Senate certifies that such person has satisfied all the requirements for such a degree, diploma or certificate.

CHAPTER 13**REPEAL OF PREVIOUS STATUTE****72. Repeal of previous Statute**

The Statute applicable to the University of Zululand as published in Government Gazette No. 35784 in Government Notice No. 843 of 12 October 2012, is hereby repealed with effect from the date on which this Statute comes into operation.

CHAPTER 14

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

73. Transitional provisions

- (1) Persons holding an office in terms of the Statute that existed prior to the commencement of this Statute are deemed to hold office under the corresponding provisions of this Statute, unless it is inconsistent with the Act or this Statute, in which case the term of office will be cancelled with immediate effect.
- (2) Any constituent part of the University which existed immediately prior to the publication of this Statute continues to exist and function in terms of this Statute should it be necessary, until the day prior to the day when a new structure, reconstituted in terms of this Statute, becomes functional.
- (3) As a transitional measure, Council has the competence to take any appropriate steps to ensure the implementation of this Statute.
- (4) Rules in force prior to the commencement of this Statute continue to apply until replaced.
- (5) Any action, including a delegation of powers and functions to any functionary, committee or body, taken in terms of the Statute that existed prior to the commencement of this Statute is deemed to have been taken in terms of the corresponding provision of this Statute. Where there is no corresponding provision, such action will be referred to Council.

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 1111

19 OCTOBER 2018

**ALTERATION OF FORENAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS
REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)**

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the forename printed in *italics*:

Notice is hereby given of Government Gazette No. **36637** which, was published in Government Notice No. **478** dated **12 July 2013**, is hereby rectified to read as follow

1. Precious Tyhutyhani - 810706 0567 083 - 64 Inyanga 5 Simba, SUNNINGHILL, 2191 - *Nomaxabiso Precious*

Notice is hereby given of Government Gazette No. **41887** which, was published in Government Notice No. **928** dated **07 September 2018**, is hereby rectified to read as follow

1. Simphiwe Gola - 790610 6401 087 - 1775 C Section, Danvan Village, EAST LONDON, 5209 - *Simphiwe Siphandele Golam*

Notice is hereby given of Government Gazette No. **41928** which, was published in Government Notice No. **999** dated **28 September 2018**, is hereby rectified to read as follow

1. Mpande Motau - 761023 5803 086 - 191 Sokhulumi, BRONKHOSTSPRUIT, 1021 - *Mpande Simon*

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 1112

19 OCTOBER 2018

ALTERATION OF SURNAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 26 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the surnames printed in *italics*:

1. Geoffrey Charles Truter - 520704 5070 089 - 26 Meersig 2, Panorqma Ave, Edleen, KEMPTON PARK, 1619 - *Hall*
2. Tyson Hloniphani Maluleke - 000329 5861 086 - Rotterdam Village, SEKGOSESE, 0810 - *Ngobeni*
3. Bongiwe Magagula - 950207 0496 084 - Stand No 495, Mahushu, KABOKWENI, 1245 - *Sithole*
4. Palesa Perdict Moleke - 891201 0273 082 - 358 Inququ Street, Sali Section, KATLEHONG, 1432 - *Mkhize*
5. Noma-Sister Ndlala - 830911 1322 084 - Xorana Area, MQANDULI, 5080 - *Rwayi*
6. Johannes Makgomarela Letsoalo - 730527 5460 083 - 382 Block D D, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Selowa*
7. Katlego Macdonald Mathibela - 980306 5195 081 - Stand 142, Mogaun C, TSHILWANENG, 0491 - *Shayi*
8. Tiego Morgan Makujwane - 920808 5581 080 - Phetwane, MARBLE HALL, 450 - *Maimela*
9. Kabelo Makeke - 930130 5229 083 - 3869 Block L, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Magakwe*
10. Thabakgolo Kgothatso Mashabela - 970807 5714 088 - Stand No 12, Sevenstad, MARBLE HALL, 0450 - *Mateya*
11. Clinton Evan Gough - 991020 5052 088 - 15 Nelson Crescent, GORDON'S BAY, 7140 - *Billings*
12. Ndumiso Vusumuzi Ngcobo - 000412 5137 085 - B369 Emzomusha, INANDA, 4309 - *Makhathini*
13. Bheki Michael Ngobese - 690530 5496 089 - Makopine, HLABISA, 3937 - *Mhlaba*
14. Nkosana Lamola - 901230 5364 081 - 5596 Chris Nani, Zamdela, SASOLVURG, 1949 - *Moloi*
15. Petros December Mazibuko - 831224 6674 080 - 180210 Embuzweni, LADYSMITH, 3370 - *Zwane*
16. Nthabiseng Patience Mothapi - 860324 0948 086 - 136 Millinium Park, MAPELA, 0610 - *Mohlapi*
17. Sipho Kenneth Shabangu - 670919 5552 088 - Stand 5, Mashonamini Trust, KABOKWENI, 1245 - *Gazide*
18. Edwin Gopolang Mojaki - 630409 5746 087 - 53 B Moraladi Street, KIMBERLEY, 8300 - *Mochwara*
19. Mokhutlwana Ashat Molapo - 681129 0651 086 - 32906 Barcelone, Thwathwa, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Mamadi*
20. Simon Platjie Mahlangu - 650925 5633 087 - Stand 477, Extension 12, Waguqa, WITBANK, 1035 - *Mnisi*
21. Pitso Phinias Mamasedi - 801029 5322 086 - 26164 Extension 25, Embalenhle, SECUNDA, 2285 - *Chakalane*
22. Lindiwe Rambeni - 820813 0876 080 - Nhlonyana Area, ELLIOTDALE, 5070 - *Wili*
23. Rebecca Buyisile Ndhlovu - 800828 1136 080 - Mnamatha Area, BATHASHILL, 3660 - *Mkhize*
24. Ezekiel Johannes Mahlangu - 620129 5362 089 - 4580 Slovo Ville, Hector Peterson Street, WINTERVELDT, 0198 - *Ngwenya*
25. Maxwell Phumlani Twala - 670813 5430 082 - Jakalas Farm, OSIZWENI, 2952 - *Mazibuko*
26. Mashabela Nelson Maepa - 640209 5578 086 - Ga-Selala, DRIEKOP, 1129 - *Ngwana*
27. Miriam Tshetlhane Pulane - 491113 0643 087 - P O Box 213, GANYESA, 8613 - *Tshetlhane*
28. Bhekifa Jimmy Mthembu - 680701 5949 086 - P O Box 320, KWANGWANASE, 3973 - *Mahlangu*
29. Ruth Magagula - 670311 0135 087 - 38 Van Wyk Hour Street, Extension 8, WITBANK, 1035 - *Ground*
30. Nontsikelelo Rosemary Mbatha - 620511 0814 083 - 13755 Boitsanape Street, Bloemanda, KIMBERLEY, 8345 - *Sifile*

31. Seyiwani Cibilani - 540303 6105 089 - Mncwasa West, ELLIOTDALE, 5070 - *Ntoyaphi*
32. Thupa Jan Malatshi - 630515 5266 080 - 24 Carnavon Street, Betrains, JOHANNESBURG, 2094 - *Kwinika*
33. Martins Charlie - 560919 5663 086 - D76 Bloedfontein, MBIBANE, 0449 - *Mothwa*
34. Puki Ishmael Pholokgolo - 510511 5595 086 - 1068 B Makgothe Section, LUKA, 0322 - *Morwane*
35. Thuso Louise Moleke - 980211 5145 088 - 358 Inququ Street, Salli Section, KATLEHONG, 1432 - *Mkhize*
36. Mbalenhle Hope Gumede - 940317 0378 084 - 800 A Phiri Dingaani Street, SOWETO, 1818 - *Dlwathi*
37. Lucky Themba Makhanya - 700312 5969 086 - E58 Mnyayiza Road, KWAMASHU, 4359 - *Kweyama*
38. Fannie Petros Tsotetsi - 740826 5372 084 - 3168 Mzimaye Street, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Shabalala*
39. David Vusumuzi Khumalo - 730929 5349 086 - 450 Invenest Farm, OSIZWENI, 2952 - *Vilakazi*
40. Mcedisi Sidwell Manjezi - 720329 5305 083 - 33 Kiewitt Street, Booyesen Park, PORT ELIZABETH, 6050 - *Jenqa*
41. Richard Dhlamini - 710628 5672 083 - 9696 Bathoen Street, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Mphahlele*
42. Motlogelwa Israel Mtyele - 710402 5340 087 - 481 Extension 3, Tlhabologang Location, COLIGNY, 2725 - *Gabaotswe*
43. Anderson Lizo Gqamane - 550404 5805 088 - Nkhwe Location, BIZANA, 4800 - *Sunduza*
44. Mories Phuti Marutla - 751106 5414 087 - 254 Block D D, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Mokwele*
45. Bekinkosi Siphesihle Tsotetsi - 930302 5186 080 - Unit 296, Kikuyu, MIDRAND, 1685 - *Mazibuko*
46. Seonyatseng France Sekgetho - 570501 6010 083 - 7195 Modimong Village, TAUNG, 8600 - *Pitoto*
47. Thato Teddy Richard Ndaba - 991014 5259 082 - 52 Lehabe Street, ATTERIDGEVILLE, 0008 - *Vuma*
48. Thabiso Moyo - 990325 5361 087 - 75 Sunny Crescent, 405 Quartz, JOHANNESBURG, 2001 - *Vundla*
49. Michelle Jansen Van Vuuren - 900713 0029 081 - 10 Magnolia Street, Algoa Park, PORT ELIZABETH, 6001 - *Smith*
50. Rosy Basetsana Mosime - 890525 0697 085 - 1397-21th Avenue, TLHABANE WEST, 0300 - *Segaole*
51. Stephen Bobby Elliott-Wetmore - 701228 5184 089 - 45 Durban Road, WYNBERG, 7800 - *Wetmore*
52. Khanyisile Patricia Mthembu - 910626 0893 082 - Sweetwater Area, Okhalweni Location, UMGUNGUNDLOVU, 3781 - *Khoza*
53. Mpho Mathews Kwanaithe - 950504 5722 088 - Stand No 10035, Matlala, RAMALAPA, 0746 - *Matlou*
54. Letsela Paulos Jiyane - 920301 5334 080 - 6377 Kenkane Street, Extension 9, VOSLOORUS, 1459 - *Lehari*
55. Mzukisi Manxiweni - 950329 6049 087 - 18 Viooltjie Road, BOKSBURG, 1459 - *McLeod*
56. Se bongiseni Legula - 970124 5605 088 - 51957 Freedom Park, JOHANNESBURG, 1811 - *Mokoena*
57. Ndokie Stefaans Galetshobogwe - 620424 5907 086 - Jachkraal Area, DELAREYVILLE, 2770 - *Thunzi*
58. Wiseman Sakhiwo Toni - 700727 6023 080 - Mncuncuzo Area, COFIMVABA, 5380 - *Ncoko*
59. Reginald Teboho Mofokeng - 911009 5710 081 - 4964 Oxford Street, Phomolong, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Khasuli*
60. Bradley Kurt Wiggill - 910524 5090 087 - 22 Reginald Avenue Hill, Primrose, GERMISTON, 1401 - *Neumann*
61. Katlego Tlhapane - 941012 0379 088 - 929 A Kgagamasigo Street, Naledi, SOWETO, 1868 - *Mpeqa*
62. Sihle Maluleke - 920823 5188 083 - 8068b Zone 6, DIEPKLOOF, 1864 - *Mlambo*
63. Tumelo Ofentse Rekhoto - 950815 5385 084 - 54 Brodrick Street, THE ORCHARDS, 0182 - *Chiloane*
64. Nthabiseng Chuene - 900402 0515 089 - 181 Block 1, Hani-View, MAUBANE, 0407 - *Sehlabani*

65. Zikhethale Mthokozisi Zulu - 820822 5816 082 - 6895 Extension 23, Rondebult, GERMISTON, 1401 - *Mhlungu*
66. Modiehi Jennifer Motaung - 950912 0252 086 - 152 Monaheng Section, KATLEHONG, 1431 - *Motsima*
67. Sipiwe Innocent Rikhotso - 980516 5426 084 - 959 Block Gg, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Skosana*
68. Lucky Thokozani Mlambo - 740217 5803 080 - 46326 Extension 4, Doornkop, SOWETO, 1868 - *Siyaya*
69. Sifiso Mtshatsha - 820917 5929 081 - Ntlenzi Location, BIZANA, 4800 - *Mlenzana*
70. Tebogo Solomon Molefe Ngobeni - 880805 5666 083 - 389 Maropeng Section, MAKAPANSTAD, 0404 - *Mputla*
71. Lebogang Malete - 960516 0012 081 - 291 Castellet Country Estate, Toulouse Street, Syringe Avenue, FOURWAYS, 2021 - *Matsapola*
72. Nyeleti California Kubayi - 970208 1036 081 - Stand No 114, MBOKOTA, 0920 - *Mlambo*
73. Sizwe Jwara - 930711 5991 085 - Gugwini Area, UMZIMKHULU, 3297 - *Madlistobo*
74. Mbali Matiwane - 990630 1337 084 - V125 Umlazi Township, UMLAZI, 4066 - *Mkuzo*
75. Thompho Troppies Rungani - 971220 5548 085 - P O Box 346, MUTALE, 0956 - *Munzhedzi*
76. Lungisile Gwala - 900307 1371 087 - Lot 201533, Maphephetheni, INANDA, 4310 - *Mngwengwe*
77. Thabo Sithole - 800721 5644 086 - 07 Burton Place, 18 Newscotland Road, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Gambu*
78. Judith Dimakatso Tsie - 870911 1517 080 - P O Box 182, SHATALE, 1282 - *Mashigo*
79. Masilo Morice Shai - 590112 5815 088 - Rakoma Village, NAPHUNO, 0857 - *Machetele*
80. Mete Victor Mavane - 581126 5846 084 - 5140 Modumedi Street, KAGISO 2, 1754 - *Mogorosi*
81. Faiza Jacobs - 770211 0088 089 - 33 Arundel Court, Lavender Hill, RETREAT, 7945 - *Herman*
82. Hilary Ann Dempers - 760821 0234 087 - 29 Piet Retief Street, PARROW VALLEY, 7500 - *Gabriels*
83. Ntokozo Patrick Zulu - 751216 5420 081 - 29 Vrystaat Street, Ravensklip, BOKSBURG, 1459 - *Shezi*
84. Mfana Amos Nkosi - 580116 5353 083 - No 018, Ga-Phaahla, SIYABUSWA, 0472 - *Mnguni*
85. Lufuno Lawrence Khorombi - 780119 5367 085 - Mukula, THOHOYANDOU, 0978 - *Ramugondo*
86. Theko Makama - 970314 5850 087 - 13644 Sunrise View, 9th Avenue, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Dikgopo*
87. Baatseba Nohlahla Maboko - 961008 0102 087 - House No 33, Madiba Park, SESHEGO, 0742 - *Semono*
88. Zoleka Gijana - 910302 0962 083 - 26216 Nkume Street, Asanda Village, STRAND, 7140 - *Mpindwana*
89. Tsepo Sakayi - 970223 5694 082 - Ny 22, No 12 B, GUGULETHU, 7750 - *Mokhachane*
90. Desmond Tshepo Maake - 930207 5527 086 - P O Box 1809, SHILUWANE, 0873 - *Sekgotodi*
91. Mbunjelo Jonathan Mabena - 970101 5315 082 - Thabalebota, NEBO, 1051 - *Mokoane*
92. Manickum Moonsamy - 750712 5078 086 - Brackenhams, RICHARDS BAY, 3900 - *Govender*
93. Gideon Grant Brukman - 000714 5496 084 - 40 Colesberg Circle, HEIDEVELD, 7764 - *Williams*
94. Alizwa Ndzube - 000110 0996 089 - Ngqunge Area, MTHATHA, 5090 - *Siphika*
95. Pulane Aletta Nkomo - 910515 0649 083 - 406 Dalbergia, Justice Mahomed, PRETORIA, 0002 - *Mojaki*
96. Puleng Olga Nkomo - 910515 0648 085 - 406 Dolbergia, Justice Mahomed, PRETORIA, 0002 - *Mojaki*
97. Mphusheng Steve Morwaswi - 671115 5738 087 - Indiya, GA-MAISELA, 0700 - *Phaiadi*
98. Junior Mazibuko - 660629 5412 082 - 438 Thafeni Section, TEMBISA, 1600 - *Ngcobo*

99. Lerutla Eloft Rachidi - 740720 5460 082 - P O Box 184, MPHALELE, 0736 - *Mowa*
100. Ramohube Frans Ramoshu - 480111 5638 089 - Mahwibijwane, GA-MASEMOLA, 1060 - *Kau*
101. Raphael Thandizwe Cele - 580812 5323 080 - 5754 Khuphom Road, KWANDENGEZI, 3607 - *Makhubu*
102. Bokau Mabele - 430112 5302 081 - 1568 Kweneng Street, KAGISO 2, 1754 - *Gaeje*
103. Magole Johannes Radingwane - 440518 5227 086 - Ga-Radingwane, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 - *Mashedi*
104. Peter Matome Aphané - 611202 5539 088 - 477 A Pride Of India Street, Thatchfield Gardens, CENTURION, 0140 - *Moyambo*
105. Mete Victor Mavane - 581126 5846 084 - 5140 Modumedi Street, KAGISO, 1754 - *Mogorosi*
106. Vusumuzi Micca Sibiya - 570902 5576 084 - Matobela Area, DALTON, 3236 - *Mkhize*
107. Thembinkosi William Jali - 590602 5900 088 - Mantunzeleni Location, UMZIMKULU, 3297 - *Geledu*
108. Matsete Nelly Bapela - 630220 0430 084 - Moletlane, ZEBEDIELA, 0632 - *Kekana*
109. Raesetja Paulina Madiba - 641119 0344 088 - Setumong Village, GA-MOHALA, 0701 - *Lepadima*
110. Collen Tebele Letsoalo - 791003 5826 083 - 46 Ga-Thoka, Mothapo Camp Street, MANKWENG, 0745 - *Mogoto*
111. Euphram Mkuna - 830806 5868 084 - P O Box 10044, Lephungu Trust, MHALA, 1362 - *Nkuna*
112. Simphiwe Annold Fakude - 830115 5358 082 - Kn 102, Tete Bridge, STANGER, 4430 - *Thwala*
113. Mzukisi Reginald Tshantshana - 660330 5688 082 - 01 Madaki Street, CRADOCK, 5880 - *Yekani*
114. Khumoetsile Shadrack Thubisi - 690206 5949 084 - House No F83, Glenred, VRYBURG, 8600 - *Rammed*
115. Junior Tshepo Hlokwa - 620101 7079 086 - P O Box 924, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 - *Kau*
116. Patrick Tuelo Nkoana - 691110 5880 084 - 13 Dula Street, GALESHEWE, 8345 - *Mokgalagadi*
117. Irene Modienyane Morolong - 591101 0903 089 - 18 Umlaas Street, NELLMAPIUS, 0242 - *Sebeela*
118. Martina Sithole - 730420 0341 088 - 1058 Computer Street, Ga-Kgobodi, MOKOPANE, 0600 - *Kekana*
119. Kitja James Temba - 570121 5480 086 - Stand No 307, MMOTONG, 0701 - *Khumalo*
120. Synthia Siziwe Nkasela - 590218 0808 083 - D15 Zola Street, Mfuleni, CAPE TOWN, 7110 - *Mlomo*
121. Kgaogelo Andrees Maluleke - 770507 5386 083 - 777 B Suurman, HAMMANSKRAAL, 0400 - *Methlape*
122. David Manana Mayekisa - 590414 5867 089 - 301 Extension 5, TSAKANE, 1600 - *Manana*
123. Shiko Mavics Marakalala - 610319 5342 080 - P O Box 229, BOCHUM, 0970 - *Monyebodi*
124. Michael Nonyane - 660305 5618 081 - 823 Acanthus Avenue, LOTUS GARDENS, 0025 - *Mgiba*
125. Simon Motseke Matene - 671212 5987 085 - 8 Ha-Fagan Street, VANDERBIJLPARK, 1911 - *Sekete*
126. Ramathibe Thomas Moagi - 610701 5835 082 - 478 Block S, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Mathibe*
127. Tseleng Thomas Matlhadisha - 640204 5793 082 - 1847 Mhinga Street, Zone 4, DIEPKLOOF, 1864 - *Phala*
128. Seromo Robert Tjiane - 580307 5666 083 - P O Box 68, GROBLERSDAL, 0470 - *Mapitseng*
129. Mubi Boytjie Nkambule - 540521 5570 082 - Leeufontein Farm, WONDERFONTEIN, 1100 - *Bahule*
130. Solane Solomon Sotlhane - 530103 5277 083 - 4540 Mogodi Section, MATHIBESTAD, 0404 - *Matlala*
131. Abel Zondiwe Masemula - 651220 5478 082 - 4586 Zeph Mothupeng Street, Extension 3, DELMAS, 1022 - *Mthimunye*
132. Zibuyise Simion Hlongwane - 601011 5976 089 - Mphetshuma, BIZANA, 4800 - *Dlungwana*

133. William Nqadini - 630809 5494 085 - 275 Area 4, Evatonside, RESIDENSIA, 1929 - *Modise*
134. Mzuvele Masoko - 660806 5631 081 - P O Box 410, BIZANA, 4800 - *Ganyile*
135. Mhlonipheni Gibson Mchunu - 540625 5447 082 - 295 Zone 3, Zonkizizwe, KATLEHONG, 1458 - *Langa*
136. Thembinkosi Caiphus Dlomo - 550324 5463 086 - Mthombisa Area, NDWEDWE, 4342 - *Mapumulo*
137. Maphuti Frans Pabala - 561216 5614 089 - P O Box 363, BOCHUM, 0790 - *Mafathla*
138. Siphwe Vusumuzi Myeni - 580416 5478 082 - Emanyiseni Area, INGWAVUMA, 3968 - *Masango*
139. Ernest Maremo Phelane - 760424 5978 087 - Private Bag X9040, BURGERSFORT, 1150 - *Phiri*
140. Godfrey Mvincent Mashele - 741012 5493 084 - P O Box 245, HAZYVIEW, 1242 - *Mabuza*
141. Nombuso Philisiwe Hlongwa - 801023 0984 081 - 2090 Imbube, Cato Manor, MAYVILLE, 4091 - *Ncwane*
142. Mhlulekile Nelson Temba - 591116 5575 088 - 132 Teanong Section, TEMBISA, 1600 - *Hlophe*
143. Tshehla Dennis Dikgale - 681012 5359 089 - 49 Japonica Street, DOBSONVILLE, 0250 - *Joubert*
144. Prince Nkosin Athi Mkhize - 691115 5636 089 - Mphusheni Area, UMBUMBULU, 4105 - *Mdanda*
145. Sicelo Sikuni - 780222 5901 083 - Nqodu Area, Metolweni Location, WILLOWVALE, 5040 - *Ngqandu*
146. Khulekani Naville Zwane - 780123 5417 080 - 49 Umngeni, NEWASTLE, 2940 - *Dlamini*
147. Ntombenhle Dlamini - 780914 0499 085 - P O Box 43252, INANDA, 4310 - *Magwaza*
148. Tlou Phineas Ranhlakgwe - 750216 5918 085 - P O Box 376, LONSDALE, 0710 - *Mapaesa*
149. Daniel Rendani Maepa - 750604 5405 080 - 1840 Section F, GIYANI, 0826 - *Motshoare*
150. Moshokoa Solomon Molele - 730919 5462 088 - 7 Kgware Street, 335 Southern Gateways, POLOKWANE, 0699 - *Mashamaite*
151. Lesibana Rocky Matlou - 891215 5589 086 - 2370 Amasundu Street, Tshephisong, ROODEPOORT, 1754 - *Makhubela*
152. Sello Johannes Petrus - 970831 5408 087 - 34826 Chris Hani Square, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9300 - *Peterson*
153. Letang Annah Maphutha - 741224 1642 081 - P O Box 114, MARISHANE, 1050 - *Mokwala*
154. Mcebisi Mqulwane - 640521 5796 082 - Saphukanduku, MT AYLIFF, 4735 - *Vili*
155. Mashala Samuel Legoabe - 501110 5422 085 - Mapatjakeng Village, GOMPIES, 0631 - *Mashimbyi*
156. Mneli Allison Ntanz - 690315 5301 087 - E 418, UMLAZI, 4066 - *Buthelezi*
157. Kadirileng Leah Thebe - 510211 0404 083 - 68 Lb Magogong Village, TAUNG, 8575 - *Tebe*
158. Thembinkosi Matsane - 950418 6116 085 - 1142 No, WHITE RIVER, 1240 - *Sikhumbane*
159. Petrus Siphos Msi - 660913 5418 087 - 5516 Extension 3, ORANGE FARM, 1805 - *Mhlungu*
160. Ayanda Gebashe - 980705 5510 084 - Modedlane, MAHLABATHINI, 3865 - *Xulu*
161. Velemane William Nkabinde - 540901 5266 081 - 21083 Buffels Road, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 - *Kabini*
162. Monare John Mokomane - 590116 5345 087 - Ngwalemong, NEBO, 1051 - *Matlala*
163. Leshata David Mokomane - 590623 5525 089 - P O Box 74, NGWALEMONG, 1050 - *Matlala*
164. Mogakantsha Simon Dinko - 631207 5569 080 - Ga-Mashabela, NEBO, 1051 - *Kgaphola*
165. Solomon Setsiba - 840704 5681 086 - 1988 Unit 7, Cililia Complex, OLIVENHOUTBOSH, 3010 - *Marima*
166. Mapuza Novusile - 600721 0874 086 - Kwaaiman Area, Mqanduli, 5080 - *Mapuza*

167. Maite Ouma Modiba - 921110 1217 085 – and a minor child – Brilent Lethabo Modiba – 131212 1050 080- Kubyani Village, Bolobdu, Tzaneen, 0850 - *Malatji*
168. Farzin Shabuddin – 700529 5113 080 – your wife – Shamshaad Shabuddin – 760123 0103 085 – and a minor child – Muhammed Umar Shabuddin – 030302 5122 084 - 8 Edward Street, Westdene, Benoni, 1501 - *Kardame*
169. Lebatla Kefoe- 620105 6166 083 - Mahaneng, Mount fletcher, 4770 - *Lebatla*
170. Mosoma Senwabjala Marcus- 570501 5670 085 -Private Bag X9040, Burgersford, 1150 - *Mosoma*
171. Ben Letsela Yengane- 510607 5612 085 -486 Motsamai Section, Katlehong, Germiston, 1431 - *Letsele*
172. Oscar Rampedi- 930705 5827 083 -P O Box 366, Nebo, 1059 - *Mokgabudi*
173. Maletsing Laura Phasha- 931203 0350 086 -P O Box 2839, Polokwane, 0700 - *Dunster*
174. Wonder Rapolai- 000516 5831 081 -Stand 104, Marapyane, 0417 - *Mkhwebane*
175. Victor Phikikani Hlatshwayo - 570810 5958 089 – and your wife – Virginia Khanyisile Hlatshwayo – 590415 0191 086 6945/29 Van Koller Street, Stanwest, STANDERTON, 2430 - *Mdluli*
176. Percy Jabulani Thabethe - 610908 5681 081 – and your wife – Catherine Thabethe – 640918 0717 081 - 1421 Thoballong Street, Mailula Park, VOSLOORUS, 1475 - *Shabangu*
177. Mmapuleng Millicent Mohutsioa - 901206 0512 080 – and a minor child – Itumeleng Mohutsioa – 120430 1169 089 - 648 Sebiloane Street, KOPPIES, 9540 - *Mokati*
178. Astar Kufamuni Ncube - 901123 1239 086 – and a minor child – Kutlwano Annastacia Ncube – 111020 0933 089 - P O Box 587, ACORNHOEK, 1360 - *Paku*
179. Mlungiselwa Medrus Magwaza - 530917 5406 081 – and your wife – Getrude Magwaza – 580921 0404 082 - 3238 Khulumani Crescent, WELBADACHT EAST, 4092 - *Nkomo*
180. Suzan Tsemame Mothoa - 870718 0463 087 – and a minor child Oratilwe Ngoanamarihle Mothoa – 101227 0423 084 773 Troya, MBIBANE, 0449 - *Aphane*
181. Ntebu Emeldah Mmanaso - 870711 0663 087 – and a minor child – Sfsio Hope Neo Mmanaso – 111212 5733 081 - Stand No 138, Toitskraal, MARBLE HALL, 1450 - *Mogashane*
182. Maleshoane Emily Kotokoane - 870702 0358 083 – and a minor child – Tshireletso Kamogelo Kotokoane – 150902 5782 086 - 1335 Sunflower Park, CLOCOLAN, 9735 - *Mokola*
183. Aaron Mphine Mnyakeni - 681026 5479 085 – your wife - Bosisiwe Gudtswana Mnyakeni – 680819 0520 080 - Stand 2253, VERANA D, 0458 - *Kabini*
184. Peter Nteteng Raphiri - 610615 6081 084 – and your wife - Maletiape Esther Raphiri – 661228 0905 080 - 416 Zone 1, GA RANKUWA, 0208 - *Hamathi*
185. Valentine Matshidiso Kgokolo - 770214 1016 083 – and a minor child – Kagiso Timothy Kgokolo – 030924 5205 088 - Masome, ZEBEDIELA, 0628 - *Chuene*
186. Mbeko Ephraim Kaba - 750521 5422 081 – and two minor children – Khulekane Kaba – 100904 6007 084 – Pheliziwe Kaba – 150822 0249 081 - 4216 Zone 7, FICKSBURG, 9750 - *Letuma*
187. Xolile Hlana - 530427 5759 083 – your wife – Althea Hlana- 580108 0971 084 – and a minor child – Okuhle Hlana – 010607 0121 087 - 54 Cook Crescent Club View, KING WILLIAMS TOWN, 5601 - *Mhlana*
188. Nthene Jonas Ramotlalane - 840806 5290 089 – your wife – Madijeng Annah Ramotlalane – 850213 0319 087 – and a minor child – Mohlolo Ramotlalane – 121207 5705 087 - 1872 Extension 4, Ngwathe, EDENVILLE, 9535 - *Radebe*
189. Reginald Simphiwe Mhlono - 760704 5868 085 – and three minor children – Malakhiwe Mhlono – 140604 5650 080 – Zenani Mhlono – 140604 0677 088 – Akhile Mhlono – 140604 5649 082 - 72 A Harboth Road, New Germany, PINETOWN, 3610 - *Ngcobo*
190. Gregory Musawenkosi Xulu - 820606 5785 086 – your wife – Samukelisiwe Gugulethu Xulu – 880502 0927 087 – and two minor children – Lwazoluhle Makabongwe Xulu – 110315 5217 087 – Philasande Banele Xulu – 121229 5129 084 - 64 Wolhuter Street, Parkrand, BOKSBURG, 1459 - *Mkhonza*

-
191. Vuyelwa Happiness Ntibe – 820615 0863 087 – and four minor children – Lubabalo Sibusiso Mbhele – 040621 6181 080 – Mncedisi Mbhele – 080905 6326 089 – Wandile Mbhele 090925 6304 082 – Nompumelelo Mbhele – 120803 0329 088 - Nyandezulu Location, Ward 24, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4240 - *Mazubane*
192. Andries Makgongwane Rapolai - 790506 5332 085 – your wife – Machakane Veronicah Rapolai – 850224 0772 084 – and three minor children – Mahlogonolo Rapolai – 020224 0938 086 – Gift Rapolai – 090214 5802 085 – Mosa Selumi Rapolai – 120117 6212 085 - Stand 692, Seriting Area, NEBO, 0470 - *Kgapbola*
193. Moroamafelege Wilson Maisela - 680101 5707 081 – your wife – Rosina Maatabule Maisela – 770202 1727 080 – and three minor children - Desmond Ramatlakana Maisela – 040619 5531 081 – Vincent Lesiba Maisela – 070101 6036 082 – Lehlaleroa Petric Maisela – 120329 5643 083 - Sefalaolo, GAMPHAHLELE, 0736 - *Mphahlele*

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 1113

19 OCTOBER 2018

ALTERATION OF FORENAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the forename printed in *italics*:

1. Albin Size Macuane - 950921 5656 084 - 8640 Mayfield, Extension 1, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Irvin Sipho*
2. Nonhlanhla Gwendoline Ngqulunga - 570814 0916 084 - Uni 3 Upperfloor, 14 Findlay Avenue, MORNINGSIDE, 4001 - *Gwendoline Nonhlanhla*
3. Joseph Makushu - 630305 6106 083 - P O Box 556, DZANANI, 0955 - *Elelwani Joseph*
4. Lebotho Johannes Motaung - 600707 5904 085 - 362 Flat, HARRISMITH, 9866 - *Leboto Mapekane*
5. Mmapaseka Emily Letsike - 860330 0562 082 - 8 Masomelo Street, ATTERIGVILLE, 0008 - *Mmapaseka Steve Emily*
6. Margaretha Carstens - 770301 0027 086 - 29 Westcre Crescent, SOMERSET WEST, 7130 - *Riëtte*
7. Tetu Mamian Masango - 591208 0684 088 - 1044 Block K, Maubane, TEMBA, 0407 - *Tetu Merriam*
8. Tlhoriso Joseph Mosia - 740210 5446 083 - 1340 Phekolong Street, BETHLEHEM, 9750 - *Tlhoriso Bona*
9. Mashupse James Masemola - 710501 5889 082 - 13860 Extension 13, SOSHONGUVE, 0152 - *Moruthane James*
10. Jens-Harald Hildebrandt - 670709 5228 080 - 40 Glencor Avneue, Giggonale, CAPE TOWN, 8001 - *Jens Harald*
11. Mara Marina Reid - 730511 0247 083 - 1 Ardrum Court, Cnr C J Langenhove, Alice Street, GOODWOOD, 7460 - *Marina*
12. Arrison Tyhawana - 350101 8496 087 - New Look, Bongoletu, OUDTSHOORN, 6625 - *Arson Ngutsayi*
13. Makgitle Boitapisho Moswathupa - 930816 0661 086 - Stand No 2158, SERAGENG, 1060 - *Motlanalo Boitapisho*
14. Katleho Ivy Makakane - 971129 0230 088 - 237 De Bult, PHUTHADITJHABA, 9866 - *Katleho Onalenna*
15. Ntombizodumo Felicia Magcaba - 950731 0859 082 - 30367 Mvuzane Reserve, UMBUMBULU, 4105 - *Ntombi Felicia*
16. Maria Mankgau Semenya - 900316 0632 084 - Stand 160, Shakoleng, SENNABARWANA, 0790 - *Sedima Mankgau*
17. Griffiths Tumisang Ramokopelwa - 941010 5683 082 - 637 Riverside, KROONDAL, 0300 - *Domingos Tumisang*
18. Lizbé Henze - 920525 0143 084 - 31 Unie Street, SPRINGBOK, 8240 - *Lizbé Botes*
19. Vermaas Mabuti Pelele - 900222 5499 083 - Gerdau, LICHTENBURG, 2740 - *Thomas Mabuti*
20. Bonita Armstrong - 841011 0121 087 - 75 Rebecca Street, Florida, ROODEPOORT, 1709 - *Aisha*
21. Jacob Kgaugelo Matheka - 750513 5388 081 - 114 Erasmus Street, Flora Park, POLOKWANE, 0699 - *Kgaugelo Lekuka*
22. Tshokolo Edwin Moeti - 721015 5787 086 - 15773 Phase 2, Bloemanda, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9323 - *Edwin*
23. Goitsemodimo Obeta Notjiwa - 721130 0480 080 - House No 159, Unit 9, Phela Bontle, MOGWASE, 0314 - *Goitsemodimo Olivia*
24. Lenie Magdalena Jacobs - 710817 0574 085 - 2 Watsonia Laan, OUDTSHOORN, 6625 - *Olive Lenie Magdalene*
25. Melusi Wayne Thela - 750630 0970 083 - 14144 Phola Park, Extension 5, THOKOZA, 1426 - *Thulisiwe Patience*
26. Ndanduleni Munzhedzi - 770508 0510 081 - P O Box 706, NZHELELE, 0993 - *Favour*
27. Mmapetloane Refiloe Mashiloane - 760911 0375 087 - 27667 Extension 12 B, TSAKANE, 1550 - *Mamaleke Refiloe*
28. Poloko Salvation Slagalaka Segoje - 760626 0836 082 - 514 A Tshwaras Street, Mapoteng Village, KURUMAN, 8460 - *Poloko Salvation*
29. Nokuzola Bence - 721003 0979 080 - 1456 Langalibalele Street, Durban Deep, Soolplatjie, ROODEPOORT, 1724 - *Nokuzola Zusakhe*
30. Desiree Stalmeester - 800809 0168 084 - Bond Straat 8, OUDTSHOORN, 6625 - *Aishia*

31. Beatrice Ndlovu - 720318 0462 080 - 1301a Molo Street, ZOLA NORTH, 1868 - *Beatrice Duduzile*
32. William Ralebuso Manakisi - 951004 5588 083 - 5368 Thetele, MMAKAU, 0194 - *Lucky William*
33. Lalitha Naidoo - 710505 0132 083 - 13 High Wycombe Road, WESTVILLE, 4092 - *Jennifer*
34. Mary-Jane Suzanne Bowman - 500312 0108 088 - 36 B Oakleigh Avenue, LA LUCIA, 4051 - *Mary Jane Suzanne*
35. Marietjie Sophia Shone - 480418 0010 085 - 201 Pastelhof, RUSTENBURG, 0300 - *Maryke Sonja*
36. Saul Andrew Katzen - 650720 5151 085 - 14 Syferfontein Road, 302 Glenridge, KENTVIEW, 2125 - *David Solomon*
37. Hilda Catherina Johanna Maria Magdalena Webb - 610411 0037 086 - 121 Bewarea, 31 Gnl Beyers Street, Pentagon Park, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9301 - *Catherine*
38. Ruth Rabia Bowes - 690922 0108 084 - 19 Dickson Street, Extension 09, ENNERDALE, 18300 - *Rabia*
39. Lindy Narayadu - 700501 0228 080 - Unit 29 Les Chenils, Summerway Road, Lakefield, BENONI, 1501 - *Lynseyi*
40. Florens Maria Katy Elizabeth Klaase - 610105 0117 084 - Hoofstraat 122, KOMAGGAS, 8242 - *Florence Maria*
41. Nozinja Joyce Kheswa - 521110 0294 089 - 1625 Protea North, SOWETO, 1860 - *Joyce*
42. Geelbooi Makobe Makena - 790913 5372 089 - Stand No 22c 18, Nyakelang, TAFELKOP, 0474 - *Montee Bogoshi*
43. Norah Nkomo - 590606 0584 086 - 32 Osmabeet Street, Delft South, DELFT, 7100 - *Norah Nothozamile*
44. Zwikile David Radebe - 600106 5946 081 - 31 Fourth Avenue, Welverdienf, CARLETONVILLE, 2499 - *Zukile David*
45. Lebakang Francis Legodi - 630430 0246 089 - 1349 Wonderpark Estate, AKASIA, 0182 - *Alicia Tshepiso*
46. Constance Wilhelmina Kotane - 720124 0419 082 - 1866 Tonnel Avenue, Extension 23, FLEURHOF, 1852 - *Constance Dimakatso*
47. Nomatyala Lena Mogotsi - 690122 0308 087 - 2570 Nomzamo Park, BRANDFORT, 9400 - *Soliwe Lena*
48. Daphne Duma - 671219 0406 086 - 6443 Phase 4, France, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 - *Nomusa Daphne*
49. Kedidimetse Judith Ditsele - 580426 0931 084 - 11095 Mocoseng Phefeng, MAHIKENG, 2745 - *Kedimole Judith*
50. Mototoseria Mkize - 440522 0189 085 - 0560 Isithame Section, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Mototo Seria*
51. Matebete Emmanuel Rammalo - 540830 5431 082 - 259 Kolo Street, Zone 7, Pimville, JOHANNESBURG, 1809 - *Emmanuel Succeed Matebete*
52. Moathogedi Maria Makou - 570214 0313 087 - 15 Block V, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Moathogedi Maria*
53. Izak Ndabeni Moloi - 550210 5680 086 - 97 Makgolokweng, HARRISMITH, 9880 - *Izak Tabana*
54. Mavhungu Elisa Dadza - 680516 6051 082 - Stand No 1850, MADOMBIDZNA, 0920 - *Mavhungu Elia*
55. Fusi Stephen Majoro - 661205 5554 089 - 3999 Constantia, KROONSTAD, 9499 - *Matele William*
56. Sifiso Macdonald Tshabalala - 800307 5492 088 - 1068 Mthembu Street, PROTEA NORTH, 1818 - *Thomas Sifiso Macdonald*
57. Simon Mano Aphane - 610427 5629 081 - Maibuye Street, Extension 4, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 - *Simon Kwalatji*
58. Susen Ramotselisi - 620901 0311 083 - 199121 Ndaka Street, Mandela, Daveyton, BENONI, 1520 - *Manoka Susen*
59. Gibson Memela - 621221 5411 088 - Khwezi Location, Ward 8, HARDING, 4680 - *Gibson Vuyani*
60. Nokwakha Tenjiswa Hlazo-Poyo - 680316 1077 087 - Tombo Area, PORT ST JOHNS, 5120 - *Tenjiswa Patience*
61. Caushion Adam Mokone - 680816 5794 082 - 5-11th Avenue, Kieserville, LICHTENBURG, 2740 - *Caushion Diseko Adam*
62. Jan Adams - 660610 5185 084 - 3 Haak Doring Street, TULBAGH, 6820 - *Jacobus*

63. Makgalane Robert Malefo - 670922 5718 089 - 10959 Fokeng Street, Daveyton, BENONI, 1520 - *Kobane Robert*
64. Noxolo Dodwana - 770809 0436 081 - 2026 Paulndlovu Street, Extension 7, DIEPSLOOT, 2125 - *Noxolo Soyama*
65. Nonyameko Dukam - 760518 0794 082 - Qombolo Area, CENTANE, 4980 - *Nonyameko Phathiswa*
66. Ntombizanele Ornia Koffie - 751015 0519 081 - 04 Tijuana Street, Malibu Village, MFULENI, 7100 - *Zanele*
67. Wilfred Mpumelelo Dyalvane - 630410 5485 080 - 1783 Zone 2, Ekuphumleni Township, WHITETLESEA, 5360 - *Mpumelelo Wilfred*
68. Mietjie Zana - 800320 0220 081 - 239 Clever Street, STEYNERVILLE, 6250 - *Mieta Jacqueline*
69. Yandiswa Guguletile - 420609 0112 086 - Thaleri Area, IDUTYWA, 5000 - *Novulile Welekazi*
70. Esther Mmatsie Mashaba - 700729 0508 082 - 1564 Brazaville Street, SPRINGS, 1559 - *Sewela Esther*
71. Simon Stenly Mngomezulu - 690220 5793 087 - 121 A Zone 11, MEADOWLANDS, 1852 - *Themba Dlakadla*
72. Chadigolo Zipporah Malebye - 410324 0283 083 - 1434 Mabye Section, LUKA, 0300 - *Tilly Zipporah*
73. Gothaamang Doronica Tiroeng - 670407 0881 082 - L 34 Phahung Section, GANYESA, 3613 - *Gothamang Veronica*
74. Mlindi Sydney Velapi - 671018 5471 081 - 55 Mtyingizane Street, Khayelitsha, UITENHAGE, 6242 - *Mlindi Christian*
75. Sophy Maphosa - 680630 0489 089 - B442 Modderspruit, BAPONG, 0270 - *Sophy Poppy*
76. Masindi Grace Negogogo - 700325 1136 088 - 6895 Mountain View, ENNERDALE SOUTH, 2001 - *Maudu Grace*
77. Tendani Enos Ratshilumela - 700312 6129 086 - 472 C Ekageng Street, Zone 11, Meadowlands, SOWETO, 1852 - *Sidimela Tendani Enos*
78. Oswaibi Bickboy Nkunzi - 570323 5767 088 - 3512 Vula Vala, ALIWAL NORTH, 9756 - *Swapfi Bickboy*
79. Emma Ellen Motaung - 360413 0138 080 - 1095 Skhosana Street, Sakhile, STANDERTON, 2430 - *Emma Mohanuoa*
80. Khaulane Mothibi - 590411 5846 089 - 4237 Thupiso Street, Extension 4, Simunye, WESTONARIA, 1779 - *Gaolatlhe Lazarus*
81. Patricia Ntshona - 650225 0605 085 - Nu 72 No 56, GUGULETHU, 7750 - *Nondyebo Patricia*
82. Thabo Princess Ntshanga - 990322 5842 083 - 5844 Extention 6, KHUMA, 2570 - *Thabo Prince*
83. Lungisa Sophie Nkuna - 510524 0530 081 - Stand No 300, TIYANI, 0920 - *Langisa Sophie*
84. Thembi Albert Ngubane - 660503 5604 081 - No 6 Abebailey, CARLETONVILLE, 2499 - *Themba Albert*
85. Mabel Mogano - 490607 0701 085 - 4938 Proper, Section B, EKANGALA, 1021 - *Pana Mabel*
86. Nyanisi Malungane - 411017 0298 080 - 753 Block X, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 - *Nyanisi Elizabeth*
87. Johannah Nomthandazo Lerumo - 650707 0497 084 - 758 Wattle Road, DOORNPOORT, 0017 - *Nomthandazo*
88. Ntagane Piet Masha - 610515 5725 089 - Ga-Masha Village, PRAKTISEER, 1058 - *Ntagane Phaphama*
89. Nonisikelelo Mirriam Gxotelwa - 390305 0455 080 - Mbekeni Area, NGCOBO, 5050 - *Nontsikelelo Mirriam*
90. Norah Noko Mashikinya - 530407 0840 088 - 22 Mc Millan Avenue, Sherwood Gardens, BRAKPAN NORTH, 1541 - *Noko Norah*
91. Zodwa Ansie Pitzi - 610720 0576 087 - 4417 Face 2, BARBERTON, 1300 - *Zodwa Silindile*
92. Elsie Ouma Molobeng - 630401 0203 081 - 165 Maloka Street, UITKYK, 2840 - *Johanna Mmasiko*
93. Anna Matlhomola Mathibe - 610627 0836 082 - 6510 Zone 5, GA-RANKUWA, 0208 - *Anna Matlhogonolo*
94. Makolobe Imeldah Mdluli - 740922 0526 087 - 15 Umgana Street, Extension 33, BIRCH ACRES, 1618 - *Manoko Emelda*
95. Mbatshazwa Zulu - 570120 5610 080 - Phungelihle Area, VRYHEID, 3100 - *Mbatshazwa Fefe*
96. Monkey Eveline Mbatha - 570629 0396 081 - 44 Block G, LETLHABILE, 0264 - *Sibongile Eveline*

97. Morunthwane Hellen Makola - 630325 0295 088 - Phomola Village, Vleeschboom, NEBO, 1059 - *Moganakebeng Thabitha*
98. Malitaba Bettie Jeku - 610802 0708 082 - 1 Melesi Street, Mankurwane, KIMBERLEY, 8345 - *Matsietsi Betty*
99. Augustine Ngqeke Nglobo - 591016 0882 085 - Ndlayeleni Location, WARTBURG, 3233 - *Augustine*
100. Madisana Christinah Malatse - 591129 0670 085 - 2921 Roets Drive, VOSLOORUST, 1749 - *Mary Madisana Christinah*
101. Kwatile Johannah Mbonani - 660922 0712 089 - 1021 Myalo Street, Botleng, DELMAS, 2210 - *Rose*
102. Victoria Thokozile Molefe - 691013 0880 085 - 2579 Phomolong Section, TEMBISA, 1632 - *Victoria Majontika*
103. Ofentse Phakedi - 930825 5510 081 - 22 Fuller Street, BERTRAMS, 2694 - *Raymond Ofentse*
104. Joalane Alinah Nyamate - 980210 0167 089 - 894/26 Mashemong Section, TEMBISA, 1639 - *Masego Joalane Alinah*
105. Siphamandla Thabo Makhonjwa - 960303 5929 084 - 10320 Mayfield, Extension 11, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Ben Baniangi*
106. Theophilus Thlokwe Mothotse - 000319 5045 087 - P O Box 2211, BOCHUM, 0790 - *Moloko*
107. Setlogane Phaahle Sello - 970131 5768 089 - Ga-Mashabela Village, SEKHUKHUNE, 1063 - *Thoriso Setlogane*
108. Mahlatse Duncan Nkuna - 920329 5578 083 - 7945 Imbabala Street, Extension 11, PROTEA GLEN, 1819 - *Mahlatse*
109. Silver Mathe - 820318 5589 084 - 8157 Kwalo Street, DAVEYTON, 1520 - *Sipho Silver Emilio*
110. Yendl Ashley Mary Kleinboo - 910424 0150 087 - 54-10th Avenue, Unit 36, Eastgate Close, JOHANNESBURG, 2094 - *Yendl Ashley*
111. Ngwanamasemola Portia Mabo - 900512 0653 084 - 15 Savona, 54 Smith Avenue, EDENGLEN, 1609 - *Kgaugelo Portia*
112. Lucky Emmanuel Shoba - 840120 5572 086 - 5038 Freedom Park, DEVLAND, 1811 - *Nhlanhla Emmanuel*
113. Bonelwa Kabingesi - 810817 0598 083 - Ncora Area, COFIMVABA, 5380 - *Bonelwa Noliso*
114. Zusakhe Tshemese - 980920 0515 083 - 23783 Mnyama Street, Wallacedene, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7570 - *Anesipho*
115. Dikeledi Florie Mofokeng - 730309 0407 082 - 7364 Seme Street, Mohlakeng, RANDFONTEIN, 1759 - *Dikeletso Florie Makgotso*
116. Talelani Elvis Nelushi - 700418 5865 081 - Dzanani Township, DZANANI, 0955 - *Talelani*
117. JC Bothma - 920709 5022 085 - 24 Santolina Avenue, Geelhoutpark, Extension 6, RUSTENBURG, 0299 - *Jesaja Christiaan*
118. Mapuza Novusile - 600721 0874 086 - Kwaaiman Area, Mqanduli, 5080 - *Novusile*
119. Maite Ouma Modiba - 921110 1217 085 - Kubyani Village, Bolobdu, Tzaneen, 0850 - *Maite Lilty*
120. Farzin Shabuddin - 700529 5113 080 - 8 Edward Street, Westdene, Benoni, 1501 - *Farzeen Nazeer*
121. Lebatla Kefoe - 620105 6166 083 - Mahaneng, Mount Fletcher, 4770 - *Kefoe*
122. Mosoma Senwabjala Marcus - 570501 5670 085 - Private Bag X9040, Burgersford, 1150 - *Senwabjala Marcus*
123. Ben Letsela Yengane - 510607 5612 085 - 486 Motsamai Section, Katlehong, Germiston, 1431 - *Ben*
124. Oscar Rampedi - 930705 5827 083 - P O Box 366, Nebo, 1059 - *Mpotane Oscar*
125. Maletsing Laura Phasha - 931203 0350 086 - P O Box 2839, Polokwane, 0700 - *Mamphokeng Sarah*
126. Wonder Rapolai - 000516 5831 081 - Stand 104, Marapyane, 0417 - *Mchephu Wonder*

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 1114

19 OCTOBER 2018

**DECLARATION OF PEACE OFFICERS IN TERMS OF SECTION 334 OF THE
CRIMINAL PROCEDURE ACT, 1977 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1977): LAW
ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS APPOINTED BY A MUNICIPALITY**

I, Tshililo Michael Masutha, Minister of Justice and Correctional Services—

- (a) in terms of section 334(1)(a) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977), hereby declare that every person who, by virtue of his or her office, falls within a category defined in Column 1 of the Schedule to this notice, shall, within the area specified in Column 2 of the Schedule, be a peace officer for the purpose of exercising, with reference to the offences specified in Column 3 of the Schedule, the powers defined in Column 4 of the Schedule;
- (b) in terms of section 334(3)(a) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977, hereby prescribe that—
 - (i) a certificate of appointment referred to in section 334(2)(a) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977, shall be issued to a person referred to in Column 1 of the Schedule only if the employer of that person has been furnished with a certificate of competency issued by the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service;
 - (ii) it must be stated in the certificate of competency contemplated in subparagraph (i) that, in the opinion of the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service, such person is competent to exercise the powers defined in Column 4 of the Schedule; and
 - (iii) for the purposes of the issuing of a certificate of competency by the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service, the following criteria shall be considered:
 - (aa) The previous criminal convictions of the applicant;
 - (bb) whether the applicant has been declared unfit to possess a firearm as contemplated in the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000), or other relevant legislation; and

- (cc) the training undergone by the applicant with regard to the powers to be exercised;
- (c) in terms of section 334(3)(b) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977, hereby prescribe that the following information shall, in addition to that which the employer may include, appear in or on the certificate of appointment referred to in section 334(2) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977:
 - (i) The full names of the person so appointed;
 - (ii) his or her identity number;
 - (iii) his or her signature;
 - (iv) his or her photograph;
 - (v) a description of the capacity in which he or she was appointed;
 - (vi) the name of the employer who made the appointment; and
 - (vii) the signature and official stamp of the employer or responsible person; and
- (d) hereby repeals Part 5(a) of the Schedule to Government Notice No. R. 209 of 19 February 2002.

T M MASUTHA

MINISTER OF JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONAL SERVICES

SCHEDULE

Column 1	Column 2 Area	Column 3 Offences	Column 4 Powers
Law enforcement officer appointed by a municipality.	<p>(a) The area of jurisdiction of the municipality which made the appointment.</p> <p>(b) In respect of the power mentioned in paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of Column 4, the Republic of South Africa, in respect of paragraphs (h), (i), (j) and (m) of Column 3.</p>	<p>(a) Any by-law or regulation made by or for such a municipality.</p> <p>(b) Any offence contemplated in section 5 of the Business Act, 1991, (Act No. 71 of 1991) or regulations made thereunder.</p> <p>(c) Any offence specified in section 38 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) or regulations made thereunder.</p> <p>(d) Any offence contemplated in section 24 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).</p> <p>(e) Any offence contemplated in section 21 of the Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 (Act No. 99 of 1987), or any by-laws or regulations made thereunder.</p> <p>(f) Any offence contemplated in section 4 of the Control of Access to Public Premises and Vehicles Act, 1985 (Act No. 53 of 1985).</p>	<p>(a) The power to issue a written notice in terms of section 56 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977.</p> <p>(b) The power to issue a written notice in terms of section 341 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977.</p> <p>(c) The powers conferred upon a person in terms of section 23 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977, to search a person arrested in terms of section 40(1) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977, and to seize an article.</p> <p>(d) The powers conferred upon a peace officer in terms of section 40(1)(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (h) and (j) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977.</p> <p>(e) The powers conferred upon a peace officer under section 41(1) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977.</p> <p>(f) The execution of warrants of arrest in terms of section 44 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977.</p>

		<p>(g) A contravention of sections 4 and 5 of the Drugs and Drugs Trafficking Act, 1992 (Act No. 140 of 1992).</p> <p>(h) A contravention of section 82 of the General Law Third Amendment Act, 1993 (Act No. 129 of 1993).</p> <p>(i) A contravention of sections 36 or 37 of the General Law Amendment Act, 1955 (Act No. 62 of 1955).</p> <p>(j) Any offence relating to the supply, possession or conveyance of intoxicating liquor.</p> <p>(k) A contravention of section 120(1) (in so far as it relates to sections 3, 84, 90 and 94(2)), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (10)) of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000).</p> <p>(l) Any offence, with the exclusion of the offences of "treason" and "sedition", listed in Schedule 1 to the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977).</p> <p>(m) Any offence contemplated in section 3 of Criminal Matters Amendment Act, 2015 (Act No. 18 of 2015).</p> <p>(n) Any offence applicable to town or townships planning or</p>
--	--	---

			land use planning legislation which is operative in an area of a municipality. (o) Applicable road traffic and road transportation legislation that is operative in the area of a municipality. (p) Any offence contemplated in section 7 of the Tobacco Products Control Act, 1993 (Act No. 83 of 1993).

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

NO. 1115

19 OCTOBER 2018

LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995

REGISTRATION OF A TRADE UNION

I, Lehlohonolo Daniel Molefe, Registrar of Labour Relations, hereby notify, in terms of section 109(2) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, that the **South African Horseracing Allied Workers Union (SAHAWU) (LR2/6/2/2774)** has been registered as a trade union with effect from 08 October 2018

The name of the union is entered into the register of trade unions.



REGISTRAR OF LABOUR RELATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

NO. 1116

19 OCTOBER 2018

KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

KWAZULU-NATAL LAND ADMINISTRATION ACT AND IMMOVABLE ASSET
MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT No. 2 OF 2014)NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 5(2)(3) OF KWAZULU-NATAL LAND ADMINISTRATION
ACT AND IMMOVABLE ASSET MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT No. 2 OF 2014)

In terms of section 5 (2)(3) of the KwaZulu-Natal Land Administration and Immovable Asset Management Act, (Act No. 02 of 2014) I, Ravigasen R Pillay Member of the Executive Council for Human Settlements and Public Works of the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government hereby give notice that I intend letting a portion of the under mentioned Provincial State Property through open bid process for the period of five (05) years.

1. Property description : Erf 126 Lower Umfolozi War Memorial Hospital
2. Street Address : 29 Union Street
3. Extent : 282m² for cafeteria and 25.88m² for Kiosk
4. Title Deed : T8697/1951
5. Current Zoning : Hospital
6. Current usage : Cafeteria and Kiosk
7. Improvements : Counter, cupboards, roller doors

Written representations in regard to the said letting can be made, within thirty (30) days of the publication of this notice to:-

Contact details

Department of Public Works
Private Bag X42
ULUNDI
3838

Telephonic Enquiries: Mr E.M.B Ntsele
Tel. No.: 035 874 3294
Fax. No.: 036 874 2889



MR R.R. PILLAY
HONOURABLE MEC: HUMAN SETTLEMENT AND PUBLIC WORKS

Date: 31/07/18

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1117****19 OCTOBER 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/1078/0/0/96

CLAIMANT : Johanna Swaartbooi nee Bantom (On behalf of
Arends Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Farm 169 Wantage 4/35th share Cristamint Kloof,
Kat Kat Vale, Raymond Mhlaba Local Municipality,
Amathole District in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 60, 5874 Hectares

TITLE DEED : 1383/1907

CURRENT OWNER : South African Development Trust

DATE SUBMITTED : 05 February 1997

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1118

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a Land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on the properties mentioned hereunder situated in Emakhazeni Local Municipality, under Nkangala District in Mpumalanga Province as follows:

Description of Property	Name of Claimant	Identity Number	KRP
Onverwacht 379 JS	• Mahlangu Abel	• 360909 5151 085	9818
	• Mahlangu Mali Marcus	• 300423 5132 080	

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY
ONVERWACHT 379 JS


Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 7	Birk Stead Inv Holdings Pty Ltd	T9906/2012	380.3012	None	None	• None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights
Private Bag X7201
Witbank
1035

Or Shop No. E 8
Saveways Crescent Centre
Cnr OR Tambo and Mandela Street
Witbank
1035
TEL NO: 013 655 1000
FAX NO: 013 690 2438


CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI
ACTING D. D LEGAL
DATE:


MR. L. H. MAPHUTHA
COMMISSIONER FOR RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS
DATE: 24/10/18

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1119

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a Land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Ms. Wendeni Tryphima Thabethe ID No. 300428 0181 081 on behalf of Thabethe family on the property mentioned hereunder situated in Thaba Chweu Local Municipality, Ehlanzeni District in Mpumalanga Province: KRP: 8135

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY
GROOTFONTEIN 196 JT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 3	York Timbers Pty Ltd [199900641107]	T127464/2007	617,8407 ha	B153424/2007	MICAWBER 558 Pty Ltd	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I-11320/1988LG-19/12 • I-2009/1996LG-960201 • K163/1983S • K3198/1989S • K7071/2007S • K713/1951RM • K834/1962S

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights
Private Bag X11330
Nelspruit
1200

Or 30 Samora Machel Drive
Restitution House
Nelspruit
1200

TEL NO: 013 – 756 6000
FAX NO: 013 – 752 3859

CHECKED BY: MR. SUCCESS MNISI
ACTING: D D LEGAL OFFICER

DATE: 24/10/18

MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE
DATE: 24/10/18

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1120

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a **Land claim** for **Restitution of Land Rights** has been lodged by Mr. Mbuzi Bednock Khumalo ID No. 550623 5432 086 on behalf of Khumalo family on the property mentioned hereunder situated in **Albert Luthuli Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District in Mpumalanga Province: KRP: 1728**

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY
BATAVIA 151 IT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 1	Inkalane Communal Prop Assoc	T13187/2001	592.0401 ha	None	None	None
The Remaining Extent of Portion 3	Inkalane Communal Prop Assoc	T13187/2001	579.8287 ha	None	None	None
Portion 4	Inkalane Communal Prop Assoc	T13187/2001	592.0281 ha	None	None	None
The Remaining Extent of Portion 5	Inkalane Communal Prop Assoc	T13187/2001	500.3086 ha	None	None	None
				The Total hectares on the claimed land is 431.4793		

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within **30 [thirty days]** from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

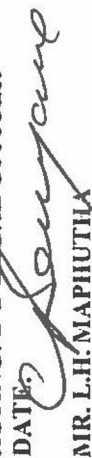
Private Bag X11330
Nelspruit
1200

Or 30 Samora Machel Drive
Restitution House
Nelspruit
1200

TEL NO: 013 – 756 6000
FAX NO: 013 – 752 3859



CHECKED BY: MR. SUCCESS KINISI
ACTING: D D LEGAL OFFICER
DATE:



MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE
DATE: 4/10/18

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1121

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mrs. Sifanele Ester Ndlovu, ID No. 330701 0400 089 on behalf of Ndlovu Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Mbombela Local Municipality, Ehlanzeni District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 6979

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY
COPPICE 638 JT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of the farm Coppice 638 JT	National government of the Republic of South Africa	T9536/2008	484.3310ha (affected by the land claim 30ha)	None	None	K1264/1999S K534/2013S

The Regional Land and Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X11330

Nelspruit

1200

Or 30 Samora Machel Drive

Restitution House

Nelspruit

1200

TEL NO: 013 – 756 6000

FAX NO: 013 – 752 3859

CHECKED BY: MR. SUCCESS MINISI

ACTING: D D LEGAL OFFICER

DATE:

MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 24/10/18

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1122

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a Land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Zondine Jacob Mahlangu ID No. 490730 5427 082 on behalf of Mahlangu family on the property mentioned hereunder situated in Victor Khanye Local Municipality, Nkangala District in Mpumalanga Province: KRP: 10638

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY
STRAFFONTEIN 252 IR

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 29	Hendrik Schoeman Straffontein Pty Ltd [80/02521]	T54368/1980	199,1265 ha	None	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • K3610/1999RM • K643/1977RM • K923/1981RM

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights
Private Bag X7201
Witbank
1035

Or Shop No. E 8
Saveways Crescent Centre
Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street
Witbank
1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000
FAX NO: 013 690 2438

CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MINISI
ACTING D. D LEGAL
DATE:



MR. L. H. MAPHUTHA
COMMISSIONER FOR RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS
DATE: 4/10/18

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1123****19 OCTOBER 2018****CORRECTION NOTICE**

Kindly note that a correction is hereby done in a published government gazette notice No. 907 of gazette 41870 dated 31 August 2018. The above mentioned gazette notice is hereby corrected on (page 66) the above mentioned gazette is hereby corrected by changing the name of the property indicated on the table from Mavhusa to Mavhuza.

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1124

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 (Act 22 of 1994) as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Lusha Willy Fakude (Identity No. 2508095150082) on behalf of Fakude family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated in Mbombela Local Municipality in Ehlauzeni District in Mpumalanga Province as per reference KRP 485

RENSBERG 273 JU

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of the Farm 273 JU	F R Boerdery CC (198600674023)	T41425/1994	1819,9657ha (The extent of claimed land is 2, 8186ha)	B16377/2007 B2446/2001 B8861/2004	Standard Bank of S A Ltd Standard Bank of S A Ltd Standard bank of S A Ltd	None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X 11330

Nelspruit

1200

or 30 Samora Machel Drive

Restitution House

Nelspruit

1200

TEL NO: 013 756 6000

FAX NO: 013 752 3859



CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018



MR L.H. MAPHUTHA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIM COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 20/09/19

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1125

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mhlobeni Solomon Mdziba. ID No. 420408 5164 089 on behalf of Mdziba Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated in Goven Mbeki Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 300.

MOEDVERLOREN 88 IS

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 5	Steyn Dina Maria [281021 0024006]	T31/1988	154.4128 ha Affected [91.1615 ha]	None	None	K113/2011S K2574/1978RM K4298/2001RM in favour of Exxaro Coal Mpumalanga Pty Ltd K627/1974C

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street


Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438

CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI
ACTING D.D LEGAL
DATE:


MR L H MAPHUTHA
THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE
DATE: 20/10/2018

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1126

19 OCTOBER 2018

**AMENDING GOVERNMENT NOTICE NO: 554 IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 36736 DATED 16 AUGUST 2013 IN TERMS OF
RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A [4] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that the Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights is amending the said Gazette Notice due to the fact that the under mentioned two claimants were inadvertently omitted in the said gazette to include the under mentioned claimants on the properties mentioned hereunder situated in **Bushbuckridge Local Municipality under Ehlanzeni District Municipality in the Mpumalanga Province** as per reference KRP: 11064 as follows:

Description of Property	Claimant Name	Identity Number	KRP
Erf 1365-Shatale A	• Mr. Mackson Madala Sundlane (On behalf of Sundlane Family)	• 55032 55767 087	11064
	• Ms. Refilwe Mary –Jane Sundlane (On behalf of Sundlane Family)	• 740519 0352 082	7830
Erf 1366-Shatale -A			

**CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY
SHATALE -A**

Description of Property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Erf 1365	Bushbuckridge Municipality	T13705/2006	5.8664 ha	None	None	None
Erf 1366	Bushbuckridge Municipality	T13705/2006	7.1046 ha	None	None	I-8138/2006C

The Restitution of Land Rights, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 (thirty days) from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X 11330

Nelspruit

1200

or No. 30 Samora Machel Drive

Restitution House

Nelspruit

1200

TEL NO: 013 756 6000

FAX NO: 013 752 3859

CHECKED BY: CAROLINE FIPAZA

LEGAL OFFICER

DATE:



MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 2018/10/19

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1127

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994]

Amendment of Notice No 2033 of 2002 as contained in Government Gazette No 23952 in respect of Msibi land claim.

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11A[4] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended, that an amendment is made to the Gazette Notice No 2033 of 2002 contained in Government Gazette No 23952 dated 25th October 2002.


The said gazette is hereby amended due to the fact that Uitkyk 242 JU lodged by Mr J.E. Khumalo (Identity No. 5108075343083) was inadvertently gazetted.

Ms. Msibi Lojiji Roslina (identity number 3409190161083) lodged the land claim on behalf of Msibi family on the property mentioned hereunder situated Mbombela Locality in the Ehlanzeni district: Mpumalanga Province. The said gazette is hereby amended as follows:

DESCRIPTION OF THE FARM	CLAIMANTS	IDENTITY NUMBER	KRP
Portion 4 of the farm Eerstegeluk 243 JU	Ms Msibi Lojiji Roslina (on behalf of Msibi Family)	3409190161083	12163

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY

Description of the property	Owner of the property	Title Deed Number	Extent of the Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 4 of the farm Eerstegeluk 243 JU	Kriel Lourens Matthys (Identity No.8107235051088)	T5605/2011	170.1688ha	None	None	K1155/1970S


 Mr. L.H. MAPHUTHA
 REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
 DATE 2018/06/22

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1128

19 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) (c) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 as amended) that a claim has been lodged for restitution of land rights on:

REF NO	CLAIMANT	PORTRION NUMBER	CURRENT LANDOWNERS	BONDS / NO BONDS	TITLE DEEDS	INTERESTED PARTIES
P 0080	Mr. Rantsae Samuel Jeremia Ramatlo	Portion 2 (remaining extent) of farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR (now Kosmosdal Ext 90 Township)	Samrand Development Pty Ltd	T71984/1994	None	The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
		Portion 108 of farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR	Canyon Rock Pty Ltd	T22358/2002	None	The Land Claimant
		Portion 248 (portion of portion 2) of farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR	Not registered at deeds registry office			City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality
		Portion 249 (remaining extent) of farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR	Mitrajaya Dev SA Pty Ltd	T72358/1999	None	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality
		Portion 413 of farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR (now Kosmosdal Ext 88 Township)	Samrand Development Pty Ltd	T56284/2015	None	
		Portion 357 of the farm Randjesfontein 405 JR	Randjesfontein Training Centre Pty Ltd	T144518/2006	None	
		Portion 529 of the farm Randjesfontein 405 JR (now Headway Hill Township)	Development Bank of South Africa Ltd	T80820/1988	None	
		Portion 849 of the farm Randjesfontein 405 JR (now Randjespark Ext 120)	Kemparkto Pty Ltd	T68633/2000	None	
		Portion 147 of the farm Brakfontein 390 JR (now Loulardia Ext 38)	Randjesfontein Projects Pty Ltd	T82761/2005	None	

Take further notice that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will conduct further investigations on the claim in terms of the provisions of section 12 read with Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended.

The Commission is guided by the principle of the primacy of restoration unless public interest considerations suggest otherwise, in addition to the factors militating for and against restoration set out in section 33 of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994). The Commission is required to avoid major social disruptions whilst settling land claims, and therefore restoration of the already developed residential, recreational, commercial, and other properties used in the public interest therefore successful claims over such areas are settled by provision of alternative state-owned land or financial compensation.

Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended within 90 (ninety) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:

Chief Directorate: Land Restitution Support Gauteng Province

Private Bag X03

ARCADIA

0007

Tel: (012) 310-6500

Fax: (012) 324-5812


MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 2018/09/28

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 1129

19 OCTOBER 2018

**SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS ACT, 1978
(ACT NO. 110 OF 1978)****CALL FOR COMMENTS ON THE FEES PAYABLE BY SOCIAL
WORKERS, CHILD AND YOUTH CARE WORKERS, SOCIAL
AUXILIARY WORKERS, CHILD AND YOUTH CARE AUXILIARY
WORKERS, STUDENT SOCIAL WORKERS AND STUDENTS CHILD
AND YOUTH CARE WORKERS AMENDMENT REGULATIONS**

I, Susan Shabangu, Minister of Social Development, intends to make the Regulations in terms of section 28(1) (a) of the Social Service Professions Act, 1978, as set out in the schedule. Interested persons or organizations are hereby invited to submit written comments on the draft regulations within 30 calendar days from the date of publication. Comments must be forwarded for the attention of Registrar, by:

Post to:

The South African Council for Social Service Professions
Private Bag X12
Gezina
0031;

(b) Hand to:

The South African Council for Social Service Professions
37 Annie Botha Avenue
Riviera
PRETORIA
0084;

(c) Fax to:

+27 (0) 86 645 2913 and

(d) By email to:

support3@sacssp.co.za


Mrs S. Shabangu, MP
MINISTER OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

DATE: 3/09/2018

SCHEDULE

Definition

1. In this Schedule **"the Regulations"** means Regulations Relating to the Fees Payable by Social Workers, Student Social Workers, Social Auxiliary workers published by General Notice No.12172 (GNR. 2438 of 10 November 1989), as amended by General Notice No. 12829 (GNR. 2599 of 9 November 1990), General Notice No. 13622 (GNR. 2711 of 15 November 1991), General Notice No. 14438 (GNR 3265 of 4 December 1992), General Notice No. 15200 (GNR. 1925 of 15 October 1993), General Notice No. 16686 (GNR 1490 of 29 September 1995), General Notice No. 19644 (GNR 1699 of 31 December 1998), General Notice No. 21313 (GNR 652 of 30 June 2000), General Notice No. 22884 (GNR 1258 of 30 November 2001), General Notice No. 24063 (GNR 1443 of 15 November 2002), General Notice No. 25109 (GNR 922 of 27 June 2003), General Notice No. 27007 (GNR 1352 of 26 November 2004), General Notice No. 28039 (GNR 913 of 23 September 2005), General Notice No. 30560 (GNR 1179 of 14 December 2007), General Notice No. 32397 (GNR 738 of 17 July 2009), General Notice No. 34929 (GNR 17 of 13 January 2012), General Notice No. 36827 (GNR 675 of 13 September 2013), and Regulations for Child and Youth Care Workers, Auxiliary Child and Youth Care Workers and Student Child and Youth Care Workers published by General Notice No. 38135 (GNR 10301, gazette Vol. 592 of 31 October 2014).

Amendment of regulation 2 of the Regulations

2. Regulation 2 of the Regulations is hereby amended by the substitution of regulation 2 with the following regulations:

"2 (a) The following fees shall be paid to the Council by social workers and child and Youth Care Workers:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(i) Registration fee by applicants who obtained their qualifications at a training institution in the Republic of South Africa	[R210.00] - <u>R233.00</u>
(ii) Additional levy in the case of paragraph (a)(i) for a registration which is requested to be finalised within three working days	[R100.00] - <u>R111.00</u>
(iii) Registration fee by applicants who obtained their qualifications at a training institution in one of the following countries: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States of America (1st World)	[R3,050.00] - <u>R3,386.00</u>
(iv) Registration fee by applicants who obtained their qualifications at a training institution in all foreign countries excluding those mentioned in paragraph (a)(iii)(2nd World)	[R1,550.00] - <u>R1,721.00</u>
(v) Registration fee by a person whose registration has been cancelled in terms of section 22 (1)(c) of the Act	[R225.00] - <u>R250.00</u>
(vi) Annual fee, subject to regulation 3	[R400.00] - <u>R444.00</u>
(vii) Fees for the restoration of the name of a person whose name has been removed from the register in terms of section 20 of the Act	[R200.00] - <u>R222.00</u>
(i) Registrar's Fine for fees be paid after 31 March	[R391.00] - <u>R434.00</u>

(b) The following fees shall be paid to the Council by social workers registering a speciality of adoption work and/or occupational social work:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(i) Assessment fee	[R720.00] - <u>R800.00</u>
(ii) Registration fee	[R200.00] - <u>R222.00</u>
(iii) Registration fee by a person whose registration of the Speciality has been cancelled in terms of section 22 (1)(c) of the Act	[R200.00] - <u>R222.00</u>
(iv) Annual fee, subject to regulation 3	[R400.00] - <u>R444.00</u>
(v) Fees for the restoration of the name of a person whose name has been removed from the Register in terms of section 20 of the Act	[R190.00] - <u>R211.00</u>
(vi) Registrar's Fine for fees paid after 31 March	[R195.00] - <u>R217.00</u>

(c) The following fees shall be paid to the Council by student social workers and student child and youth care worker:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(i) Registration fee	[R195.00] - <u>R217.00</u>
(ii) Reregistration fee by a person whose registration has been cancelled in terms of section 22 (1) of the Act	[R195.00] - <u>R217.00</u>
(iii) Fee for the restoration of the name of a person whose name has been removed from the Register in terms of section 20 of the Act	[R190.00] - <u>R211.00</u>

(d) The following fees shall be paid to the Council by social auxiliary workers and auxiliary child and youth care worker:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(ii) Registration fee by applicants who obtained their qualifications at a training institution in the Republic of South Africa	[R120.00] - <u>R134.00</u>
(iii) Additional levy in the case of paragraph (d)(i) for a registration which is requested to be finalised within three working days	[R100.00] - <u>R111.00</u>
(iv) Registration fee by applicants who obtained their qualifications at a training institution in one of the following countries: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Netherland, New Zealand, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States of America (1 st Word)	[R2,000.00] - <u>R2,220.00</u>
(v) Registration fee by applicants who obtained their qualifications at a training institution in all foreign countries excluding those mentioned in paragraph (d)(iii)(2 nd World Countries)	[R1,050.00] - <u>R1,166.00</u>
(vi) Registration fee by a person whose registration has been cancelled in terms of section 22 (1)(c) of the Act	[R210.00] - <u>R234.00</u>
(vii) Annual fee, subject to regulation 3	[R200.00] - <u>R222.00</u>
(viii) Fees for the restoration of the name of a person whose name has been removed from the register in terms of section 20 of the Act	[R200.00] - <u>R222.00</u>
(ix) Registrar's Fine for fees paid after 31 March	[R195.00] - <u>R217.00</u>

- (e) The following fees shall be paid to the Council by student social auxiliary workers and student auxiliary child and youth care worker:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(i) Registration fee	[R185.00] - <u>R206.00</u>
(ii) Reregistration fee by a person whose registration has been cancelled in terms of section 22 (1) of the Act	[R200.00] - <u>R222.00</u>
(iii) Fee for the restoration of the name of a person whose name has been removed from the Register in terms of section 20 of the Act	[R180.00] - <u>R200.00</u>

- (f) The following fees pertaining to continuing professional development activities shall be paid to the Council:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(i) Fees for the approval of a CPD activity offered to practitioners at no cost to the practitioner	[R100.00] - <u>R111.00</u>
(ii) Fees for the approval of a CPD activity offered to practitioners at a specified/registration fees cost to the practitioner	[R500.00] - <u>R555.00</u>

- (g) The following **miscellaneous fees** shall be paid to the Council:

Classification category and service	Professional Fees
(i) Fee for a duplicate registration certificate	[R220.00] - <u>R245.00</u>
(ii) Fee for inspection of the register (per occasion)	[R220.00] - <u>R245.00</u>
(iii) Fee for the issue of an extract from the register (per page)	[R220.00] - <u>R500.00</u>
(iv) Fee for certificate of status of good standing	[R220.00] - <u>R600.00"</u>

- 2) The Annual Fee referred to in paragraphs (a) (vi), (b) (iv) and (d) (viii) must:-

- (a) subject to the provisions of sub-regulation (b) and (c) be paid on or before 2 January of every year;
- (b) in case of a new applicant, be calculated pro rata for the period extending from the first day of the month during which he or she

is registered to the end of that year, and be paid in full for that year before such person's name is entered in the register;

- (c) in the case of a person who applies for registration in terms of section 22(4) of the Act; or in the case of a person whose name is restored in terms of section 20(3) of the Act to a register, be calculated pro rata for the period extending from the first day of the month during which the person's name is restored to the register to the end of that year and be payable before such person's name is restored to the register. Provided that: In the case of a person who has failed to pay any money in terms of section 20(1)(d) of the Act and such person has proceeded to practice as a social worker or child and youth care worker, the annual fee be paid in full for the current year as well as the next year before such person's name can be restored to the register concerned.

Short title and commencement

3. These regulations are called the Fees Payable by Social Workers, Student Social Workers and Social Auxiliary Workers Amendment Regulations, 2018 and come into operation upon publication.

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

NO. 1130

19 OCTOBER 2018

DESIGNATION OF A SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE**DESIGNATION BY THE MINISTER OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY
IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES ACT, 2014
(ACT NO. 16 OF 2014)**

By virtue of the powers vested in me in terms of section 24 of the Special Economic Zones Act No. 16 of 2014, I, Dr Rob Davies, Minister of Trade and Industry, hereby designate the Atlantis Special Economic Zone which is situated in the Atlantis Industrial Area North of Cape Town, South of Wesfleur, East of Dassenberg Road and West of the Witsand Township, with a total land area of 118.6 hectares, consisting of the following zones:

Zone 1a

Situated on the remainder of portion 171-RE, erf 61 and remainder of portion of 62 Atlantis, bounded by Dassenberg Road to the West, Erf 60 to the North (privately owned), John van Niekerk Street to the East, Neil Hare Road to the South-East and Charel Uys Drive to the South-West;

Zone 1b

Situated on erven 69, 70, 73 and 74-RE Atlantis, bounded by Pieter van Eck Street to the North-West, Christopher Starke Street in the North, Tom Henshilwood Street to the East, Neil Hare Road to the South and John van Niekerk Street to the West;

Zone 2

Situated on the remainder of portion 277, 246, 245, 254 and remainder of portion 171 Atlantis, bounded by Neil Hare Road to the North-West, the existing Atlantis industrial area to the North and East (privately owned) and by Zone 3 to the South;

Zone 3

Situated on remainder of portion 277 Atlantis, bounded by Zone 2 in the North, the existing Atlantis industrial area to the East (privately owned), Gideon Basson Road to the South and the existing Atlantis industrial area to the West (owned by City of Cape Town);

Zone 4

Situated on erf 179 Atlantis, this zone is bounded to the North-West by Charles Matthews Street, by erf 181 to the East (owned by City of Cape Town) and by erf 180 to the South (privately owned);

As is further set out in the table listing the erven numbers and a map indicating the boundaries of the Special Economic Zone in the annexure hereto.

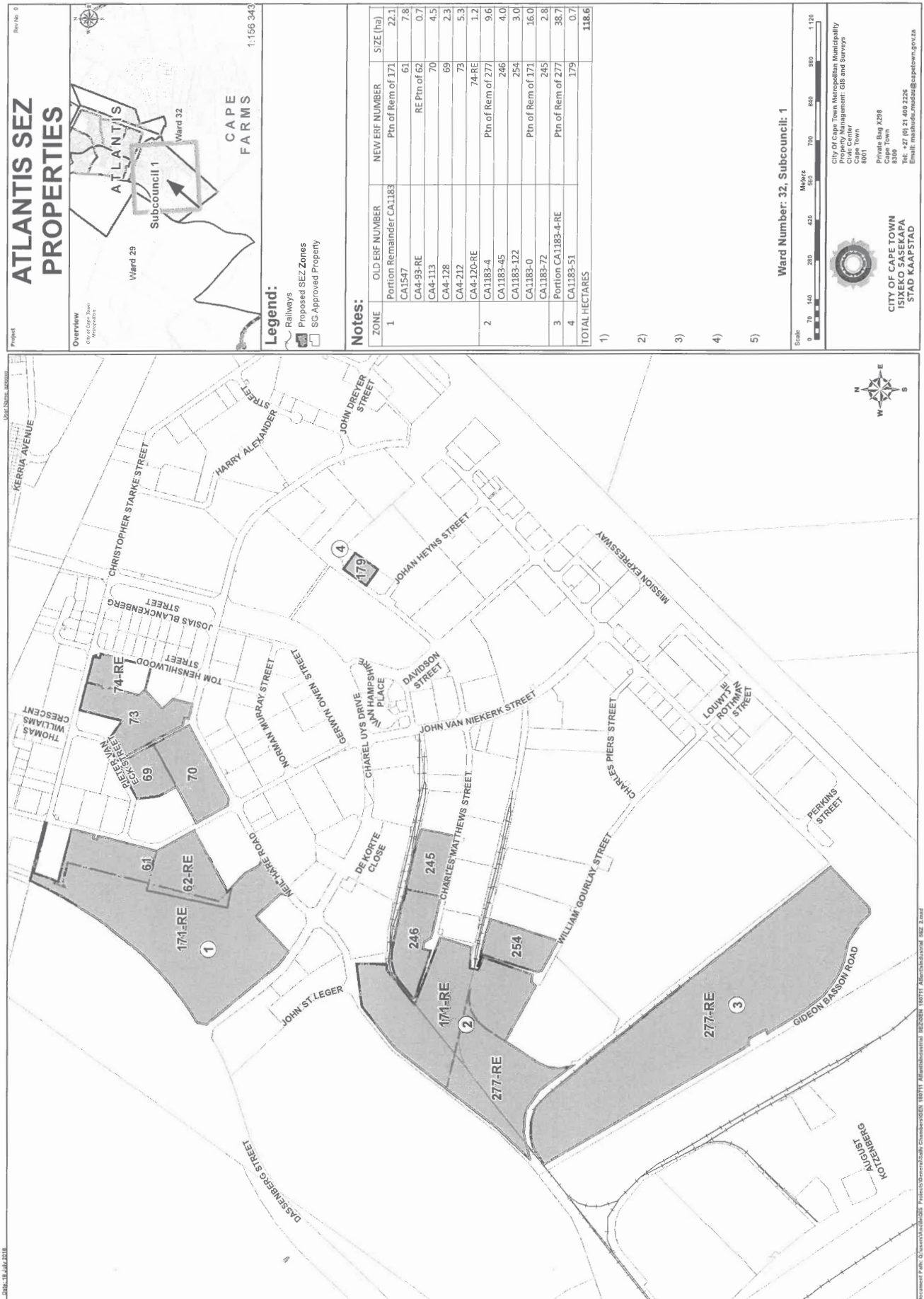


Dr Rob Davies, MP

Minister of Trade and Industry

10 September 2018

ZONE	OLD ERF NUMBER	NEW ERF NUMBER	SIZE (ha)
1a	Portion Remainder CA1183	Ptn Rem of 171-RE	22.10
	CA1547	61	7.8
	CA4-93-RE	RE Ptn of 62	0.7
1b	CA4-128	69	2.3
	CA4-113	70	4.5
	CA4-212	73	5.3
	CA4-120-RE	74-RE	1.2
2	CA1183-4	Ptn of Rem of 277	9.6
	CA1183-45	246	4.0
	CA1183-122	254	3.0
	CA1183-0	Ptn Rem of 171	16.0
	CA1183-72	245	2.8
3	Portion CA1183-4-RE	Ptn of Rem of 277	38.7
4	CA1183-51	179	0.7
TOTAL HECTARES			118.6



DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

NO. 1131

19 OCTOBER 2018

**NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE MEASUREMENT UNITS AND MEASUREMENT
STANDARDS ACT OF 2006
(ACT NO. 18 OF 2006)**

By virtue of the powers vested in me in terms of section 7 of the Measurement Units and Measurement Standards Act 2006 (Act No. 18 of 2006), I, Dr Rob Davies, Minister of Trade and Industry, hereby:

- a) Amend Government Notice No 40125 of 8 July 2016 with the schedule of National Measurement Standards (NMS) as set out in the attached schedule with effect from the date of publication.



Dr Rob Davies, MP
Minister of Trade and Industry
30 August 2018

Revised Schedule of the National Measurement Standards

APPENDIX I: SCHEDULE OF NATIONAL MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

SCHEDULE

NATIONAL MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

1 DIMENSIONAL

a) Length

Realised through the stabilisation on hyper-fine absorption lines of iodine, using a Helium-neon laser, No. 1008.

b) Angle

Realised through error separation using an index table, No 8-1440-43, a polygon and a flatness interferometer, No. 6500-0593-01.

c) Form: Flatness

Realised by using a flatness interferometer, No. 6500-0593-01 and three optical flats to fulfil the definition of using a perfect flat geometrical element, for which the deviation away from the "perfect" geometric element is measured, traceable to the National Measurement Standard for length or angle.

d) Form: Roundness

Realised by using a roundness machine, No. K510/21 E-568 and a glass hemisphere to fulfil the definition of using a perfect round geometrical element, for which the deviation away from the "perfect" geometric element is measured, traceable to the National Measurement Standard for length or angle.

2 MASS

- a) A cylinder of platinum-iridium, known as the national prototype, copy No. 56 of the International Prototype of the Kilogram.

3 TIME

- a) South African Standard Time (SAST) is defined as Coordinated Universal Time plus two (2) hours (or UTC+02:00). A local prediction of UTC, known as UTC(ZA), is realised from one of the clocks mentioned in (b) below.
- b) Frequency is realised from a group of atomic clocks:

- i. Hewlett-Packard 5071A, No. 3608A01034;
 - ii. Agilent 5071A, No. US39301821;
 - iii. Symmetricom 5071A, No. US45382232;
 - iv. Symmetricom 5071A, No. US45382233;
 - v. Symmetricom 5071A, No. US49353331;
 - vi. Symmetricom 5071A, No. US49353334;
 - vii. T4Science iMaser 3000, No. 101;
 - viii. T4Science iMaser 3000, No. 111; and
 - ix. T4Science iMaser 3000, No. 112.
- c) Electric phase angle is realised with a Clarke-Hess model 5500 phase standard, No. 217.
- d) Pulse rise and fall time is realised with a Picosecond Pulse Labs pulse head, No. 171.

4 ELECTRICITY

- a) Electric potential: A 10 V Josephson Voltage Standard, No. ME-106/5.
- b) Electric resistance: A series of eight Leeds and Northrup Type 4210 1 Ω resistors, Nos. 681732, 681734, 681735, 755517, 1132427, 1146606, 1593469 and 1593473.
- c) Electric capacitance: A series of capacitors:
- i. Four Andeen Hagerling Type AH1100 capacitors with nominal values from 1 pF to 100 pF, Nos. 01284, 01285, 01286 and 01287;
 - ii. Four General Radio Type 1409 capacitors with nominal values from 1 nF to 1 μ F, Nos. 18604, 27220, 27256 and 26977; and
 - iii. Two sets of Agilent Type 16380 capacitors each set containing four capacitors, with nominal values from 1 pF to 10 μ F, Nos. 1840J01793 and 2519J00893.
- d) Electric inductance : A series of six type 1482 inductors with nominal values from 100 μ H to 10 H, Nos. 19399, 19604, 19515, 19723, 10916 and 19349.
- e) Electric AC voltage: A series of PTB/IPHT AC to DC thermal converters and a Fluke AC to DC transfer standard:
- i. MJTC 315, No. 9/2011;
 - ii. MJTC 228, No. 11-99-15;
 - iii. MJTC 310 with 400 Ω range resistor, Nos. 346-10 and 346-2;
 - iv. MJTC 312 with 900 Ω range resistor, No. 346-12;
 - v. MJTC 319 304 with 1,9 k Ω range resistor, Nos. 13-2014 and 346-4;
 - vi. MJTC 305 with 2,9 k Ω range resistor, No. 346-5;
 - vii. MJTC 306 with 4,9 k Ω range resistor, No. 346-6;
 - viii. MJTC 308 with 10 k Ω range resistor, No. 346-8;
 - ix. MJTC 316 with 18,1 k Ω range resistor, Nos. 5-2014 and 20540;
 - x. MJTC 311 with 110 k Ω range resistor, No. 346-11; and
 - xi. Fluke 792A transfer standard, No. 3596001.
- f) Electric AC current: A series of Fluke A40B current shunts with PTB/IPHT AC to DC thermal converters:
- i. MJTC 313, No. 346-13;
 - ii. A40B-20mA and MJTC 314, Nos. 297269275 and 346-14;
 - iii. A40B-50mA and MJTC 307, Nos. 297269276 and 346-7;
 - iv. A40B-100mA and MJTC 313, Nos. 297269277 and 346-13;

- v. A40B-200mA and MJTC 314, Nos. 297269278 and 346-14;
 - vi. A40B-500mA and MJTC 307, Nos. 297269279 and 346-7;
 - vii. A40B-1A and MJTC 313, Nos. 297269280 and 346-13;
 - viii. A40B-2A and MJTC 314, Nos. 297269281 and 346-14;
 - ix. A40B-5A and MJTC 307, Nos. 297269282 and 346-7;
 - x. A40B-10A and MJTC 313, Nos. 297269283 and 346-13; and
 - xi. A40B-20A and MJTC 314, Nos. 297269284 and 346-14.
- g) Electric AC power: A Zera COM 3000 AC power comparator, No. 01-0018-04.
- h) Radio-frequency power: A frequency and power range established by:
- i. 50 Ω , 7mm Calorimeter No.4 (NMI00013779);
 - ii. 50 Ω , 0 dBm power sensor HP 8485A, No. 2942A11856;
 - iii. 50 Ω , -30 dBm power sensor HP 8485D, No. 3318A02445;
 - iv. 75 Ω power sensor, HP 8483A, No. 3318A07099;
 - v. 50 Ω , 0 dBm power sensor R & S NRV-Z55, No. 839728/002;
 - vi. 50 Ω , 0 dBm power sensor Agilent 8487A, No. 3318A04344; and
 - vii. 50 Ω , -30 dBm power sensor Agilent 8487D, No. MY41090317.
- i) Voltage ratio attenuation measurement system using an inductive voltage divider (IVD) as a primary standard and a digital voltmeter as a detector
- i. Inductive voltage divider, Model DT72B, No. 2200116DT72B (NMI00022072)
 - ii. Digital voltmeter, Model Keithley 200, No. 4079187 (NMI00022092)
- j) Radio-frequency impedance: A group of 50 Ω coaxial air-dielectric transmission lines:
- i. Connector-type PC-7 mm, Nos. 00628 and 00639;
 - ii. Connector-type PC-3,5 mm, Nos. 00235 and 00551;
 - iii. Connector-type N-7 mm, Nos. 00696 and 00744;
 - iv. Connector-type K-2,92 mm, No. K-50 Ω ; and
 - v. Connector-type PC-2,4 mm, Nos. 00968 and 00885.

5 TEMPERATURE

Reproducing the International Temperature Scale of 1990 (ITS-90) by utilising suitable interpolation and extrapolation instruments in conjunction with a measuring array consisting of:

- a) Contact thermometry (-200 °C to 1085 °C):
- i. Triple point cells of argon, No. TS-009;
 - ii. Triple point cells of mercury, No. TS-008;
 - iii. Triple point cells of water, No. TS-007;
 - iv. Melting point cells of gallium, Nos. TS-010 and TS-029;
 - v. Freezing point cells of tin, Nos. TS-006 and TS-018;
 - vi. Freezing point cells of zinc, Nos. TS-005 and TS-017;
 - vii. Freezing point cells of silver, Nos. TS-003 and TS-015; and
 - viii. Freezing point cells of gold and copper, Nos. TS-002 and TS-001.
- b) Radiation thermometry (0 °C to 1600 °C):

- i. Model WB10 oil bath blackbody, No. TS-019, in conjunction with a suitable contact thermometer traceable to the contact thermometry measurement standards;
- ii. Model P550P blackbody furnace, No. TS-020, in conjunction with a suitable contact thermometer traceable to the contact thermometry measurement standards;
- iii. Freezing point cell of silver, No. TS-013;
- iv. Freezing point cell of copper, No. TS-115; and
- v. Narrow band radiation thermometers, No. TS-160 and TS-212.

6 PRESSURE

a) Absolute Pressure:

- i. A DHI Piston Cylinder Unit, Model PG7607, No. 359 and DHI Weight Stack, Model MS-7001-35, No. 2080; and
- ii. A MKS Capacitance Diaphragm Gauge comprising: MKS Signal Conditioner, Model 270-5, No. 000206117 and MKS Measuring Head, Model 690A13TRA, No. 95263482A.

b) Gauge Pressure:

- i. A DHI Piston Cylinder Unit, Model PG7607, No. 359 and DHI Weight Stack, Model MS-7001-35, No. 2080.

7 SOUND PRESSURE IN AIR (ACOUSTICS)

a) Primary calibration of LS1P and LS2P microphones utilising the method as per IEC 61094-2 with microphones:

- i. LS1P: Brüel & Kjær 4160, Nos. 1292308, 1389478, 2740789, 2036145 and 2036167; and
- ii. LS2P: Brüel & Kjær 4180, Nos. 2049570, 1893477, 1886365, 2661008 and 2787487.

8 RADIATION DOSIMETRY

a) Air kerma/ air kerma rate in radiation therapy:

- i. X-rays (50 to 300) kV range: Ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, Nos. RD-04; RD-05; RD-06 and RD-08; and

b) Co-60: Ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, Nos. RD-04 and RD-05.

c) Air kerma/ air kerma rate in Diagnostic radiology:

- i. X-rays (25 to 50) kV range: Ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, No. RD-11; and
- ii. X-rays (40 to 150) kV range: Ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, No. RD-12.

d) Air kerma/ air kerma rate in radiation protection:

- i. Co-60, Cs-137 and Am-241: Ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, Nos. RD-06 and RD-08; and
- ii. X-rays (40 to 300) kV range: Ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, Nos. RD-06 and RD-08.

e) Absorbed dose to water or absorbed dose rate to water, high-energy photons: Ionisation chamber

together with a suitable electrometer, Nos. RD-04 and RD-05.

- f) Absorbed dose to tissue or absorbed dose rate to tissue in Beta rays: set of beta sources, No. RD-03.
- g) Particle emission rate: Set of extended area sources (100 x 150) mm, No. RD-02.
- h) Reference air kerma rate: Re-entrant well-type ionisation chamber together with a suitable electrometer, No. RD-10.

9 FORCE AND TORQUE

- a) A set of force transducers:
 - i. Above 0.2 kN up to 2 kN, No. 191230067
 - ii. Above 0.5 kN up to 5 kN, No. 164030077
 - iii. Above 1 kN up to 10 kN, No. 071110046
 - iv. Above 2 kN up to 20 kN, No. 184830136
 - v. Above 5 kN up to 50 kN, No. 083330017
 - vi. Above 10 kN up to 100 kN, No. 194930081
 - vii. Above 20 kN up to 200 kN, No. 173630043
 - viii. Above 30 kN up to 300 kN, No. 0028QI5
 - ix. Above 50 kN up to 500 kN, No. 033330148
 - x. Above 100 kN up to 1000 kN, No. 82809
 - xi. Above 300 kN up to 3 MN, No. 00287 UXN
 - xii. Above 500 kN up to 5 MN, No. 00288 KLD
- b) Mass Stack: Dead Weight Machine 50 kN, No. 40588
- c) Mass Stack: Dead Weight Machine 1 kN, No. 1-10.
- d) A set of Torque Transducers;
 - i. Above 100 N.m up to 1000 N.m, No. 211330025
 - ii. Above 500 N.m up to 5000 N.m, No. 204630030
 - iii. Above 2000 N.m to 20000 N.m, No. 204130218
- e) Torque Rigs and weights:
 - i. 10 N m torque beam and Torque Rig and Weights, No. CRN TQ-0001;
 - ii. 1000 N m Torque Beam and Torque Rig and Weights, No. CRN TQ-0002; and
- f) Torque Angle Rig, No. CRN TQ-0007.

10 OPTICAL RADIATION

Radiation in the ultraviolet, visible and infrared regions:

- a) Luminous intensity (cd): Nos. ORS-104.PH; ORS-105.PH; ORS-106.PH; ORW-101.PH; ORW-116.PH and ORW-118.PH.
- b) Luminous flux (lm): Goniophotometer system, No. ORP-004.GO.
- c) Radiant power (W): Cryogenic radiometer, L-1 Standards and Technology, Inc, model number 9500 CryoRad III, serial number 9500-003; Silicon trap detectors, Nos. ORW-517.RA; ORW-518.RA and ORW-519.RA.

- d) Irradiance (W/m^2): Cryogenic radiometer, L-1 Standards and Technology, Inc, model number 9500 CryoRad III, serial number 9500-003; Silicon trap detectors, Nos. ORW-517.RA; ORW-518.RA and ORW-519.RA.
- e) Spectral response (A/W/nm or V/W/nm or W/W/nm): Cryogenic radiometer, L-1 Standards and Technology, Inc, model number 9500 CryoRad III, serial number 9500-003; Silicon trap detectors, Nos. ORW-517.RA; ORW-518.RA and ORW-519.RA.
- f) Spectral irradiance ($(\text{W.m}^{-2})/\text{nm}$): Quartz Tungsten Halogen lamps, Nos. ORW-309.SR and ORS-315.SR. Deuterium lamp, No. ORS-310.SR.
- g) Reflectance (%):
 - i. Glossy ceramic tiles, No. ORP-014.SP;
 - ii. Matt ceramic tiles, No. ORP-015.SP; and
 - iii. Ceramic colour tiles, No. ORP-010.SP.
- h) Transmittance and Absorbance (%): Neutral density filter set, No. ORP-016.SP.
- i) Wavelength (nm): Wavelength standards, Nos. ORP-011.SP; ORS-234.SP and ORS-235.SP.

11 HUMIDITY

- a) Dew point ($-75\text{ }^{\circ}\text{Cdp}$ to $+20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{Cdp}$):
 - i. Model S4000RS dew point hygrometer, No. HMS-100; and
 - ii. Model 373LX dew point hygrometer, No. HMS-110.
- b) Relative humidity – suitable interpolation instruments in conjunction with:
 - i. Salt solution ampoules (5 %rh), No. HGS-505;
 - ii. Salt solution ampoules (10 %rh), No. HGS-510;
 - iii. Salt solution ampoules (11 %rh), No. HGS-511;
 - iv. Salt solution ampoules (20 %rh), No. HGS-520;
 - v. Salt solution ampoules (35 %rh), No. HGS-535;
 - vi. Salt solution ampoules (50 %rh), No. HGS-550;
 - vii. Salt solution ampoules (65 %rh), No. HGS-565;
 - viii. Salt solution ampoules (75 %rh), No. HGS-575;
 - ix. Salt solution ampoules (80 %rh), No. HGS-580; and
 - x. Salt solution ampoules (95 %rh), No. HGS-595.

12 FLOW

- a) Volume Gas Flow Rate: A BIOS MET LAB Primary Flow Standard, Model ML-800 comprising:
 - i. Ultra-Low Flow Cell, Model ML-800-3, No. 128014; with Base Model ML-800-B, No. 1287894;
 - ii. Low Flow Cell, Model ML-800-10, No. 135209; with Base Model ML-800-B, No. 1355134;
 - iii. Medium Flow Cell, Model ML-800-24, No. 127325; with Base Model ML-800-B, No. 128789; and
 - iv. High Flow Cell, Model ML-800-44, No. 128098; with Base Model ML-800-B, No. 1355134.

13 AMOUNT OF SUBSTANCE

- a) Gravimetrically prepared primary certified reference materials including primary gas reference mixtures and aqueous ethanol reference solutions as listed in the 'NMISA Chemistry and Materials Science Reference Materials and Reference Measurements Register'.
- b) Referee analyses through methods of measurement having the highest metrological qualities, as listed in the 'NMISA Chemistry and Materials Science Reference Materials and Reference Measurements Register'.
- c) Calibration services as listed in the 'NMISA Chemistry and Materials Science Reference Materials and Reference Measurements Register'.

14 RADIOACTIVITY STANDARDS

- a) Radionuclide specific calibration factors used in a Vinten Instruments Radionuclide Assay Calibrator No. 88175, comprising a model 671 ionisation chamber (pressurised, re-entrant well type) attached to a Vinten ISOCAL 284 electrometer/display module. The reproducibility of the calibrator over time is checked against a certified radium standard.
- b) For gamma-emitting radionuclides: A detection system to apply the absolute $4\pi\beta\text{-}\gamma$ coincidence counting method using coincidence unit No. RS-019.
- c) For pure-beta-emitting and pure-electron-capture radionuclides: A detection system to apply both the Triple-to-Double Coincidence Ratio (TDCR) and CIEMAT/NIST methods, using coincidence unit No. RS-029.

15 VIBRATION

- a) Acceleration: A homodyne laser-interferometer system with quadrature optical outputs based on a Melles Griot laser, type 05-STP-901, No. 21249, in compliance with ISO 16063-11 methods 1 and 3.
- b) Acceleration: A heterodyne laser interferometer system with quadrature optical outputs based on a POLYTEC laser vibrometer head type OFV-505, No. 0100339, in compliance with ISO 16063 part 11, method 3.
- c) Velocity and displacement: These are units derived from acceleration traceable to the national measurement standard for acceleration.

16 VISCOSITY

- a) Kinematic Viscosity: A system consisting of a group of three Ubbelohde Capillary Viscometers (Nominal Viscometer Constant $c = 0,002 \text{ mm}^2\text{s}^{-2}$); Nos. 37290, 37291 and 37292.

(a) a person practising a veterinary profession	*R 4111.00
(b) a person practising a para-veterinary profession	*R 1258.00
(c) a person practising as a pensioner [R.24.2]	*R 371.00
5. Alteration of-	
(a) registration of a person practising a veterinary profession	*R 88.00
(b) speciality of a veterinary specialist	*R 88.00
(c) registration of a person practising a para-veterinary profession [R.25]	*R 88.00
6. Entry of-particulars of a degree, diploma or certificate in a register [R.26]	*R 223.00
7.	
7.1 Examination determined by the Council for registration purposes as a Veterinarian-	
(a) Non-refundable application fee	*R 403.00
(b) Examination Fee Including Application Fee	*R 26 695.00
7.2 Examination determined by the Council for registration purposes as a Para Veterinarian-	
(a) Non-refundable application fee	*R 403.00
(b) Examination Fee Including Application Fee	*R 13 324.00
[Section 20 (5) (c)]	
8. Deferment (Continuing Professional Development)	*R1067.00
9. Routine inspections	*R 4 460.00

* VAT included

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NOTICE 643 OF 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (No. 22 OF 1994)

An amendment notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A(4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (No. 22 of 1994), as amended, that a claim – B479 – for the restitution of land rights has been submitted to the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Western and Northern Cape.

The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

Area : City of Cape Town Metro, Western Cape

Property : [The claim lodgement form describes the subject property as "erf 1195 (Portion 88 – Farm 664 – Zandvliet) Maccassar, Western. Cape"]

The subject land (above) is properly described as "remaining extent of erf 1195, Macassar"

Claimant : Mohamed Nazeem Braaf

Extent : 24.2088 hectares


Current owners : Helderberg Substruktuur [T12836/1987]

Claim reference number : B479

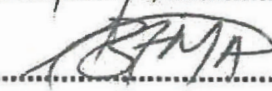
The Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Western Cape
14 Long Street – 1ST & 2ND Floors
CAPE TOWN, 8000
Tel: 021 409 0300 (o/h)

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

APPROVED 

DATE 2018/09/18

CHECKED 

DATE 29/8/2018

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM
NOTICE 644 OF 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994
(No. 22 OF 1994)**

An amendment notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A(4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (No. 22 of 1994), as amended, that a claim – D697 – for the restitution of land rights has been submitted to the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Western and Northern Cape.

The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

Area : City of Cape Town Metro, Western Cape

Property : [The claim lodgement form describes the subject property as "Portion of 664 Maccassar. Somerset West. Cape Province"]

The subject land (above) is properly described as erf no. 7461, Macassar

Claimant : Mogamat Ganief Darries

Extent : 17.9190 hectares

Current owners : City of Cape Town [T64933/2012]

Claim reference number : D697

The Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Western Cape
14 Long Street – 1ST & 2ND Floors
CAPE TOWN, 8000
Tel: 021 409 0300 (o/h)

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

APPROVED 

DATE 2018/09/18

CHECKED 

DATE 30/8/2018

**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK
NOTICE 645 OF 2018**

Notice and Order of Forfeiture

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22B made under section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

Mr Yu Bing Weng (identity number 6801156677184)

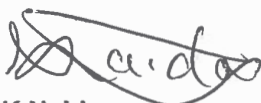
(hereinafter referred to as the Respondent)

of:

64 Main Street
Sterkspruit
Free State
9762

Be pleased to take notice that:

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, inter alia, the Governor or Deputy Governors of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as a Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
 - 2.1 the capital amount of R33 038,93 standing to the credit of the Respondent in account number 1346907445 held with Capitec Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice and order of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by depositing it into the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Exchange Control Regulation 22B, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 9 day of OCTOBER 2018.



**K Naidoo
Deputy Governor
South African Reserve Bank**

SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK**NOTICE 646 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22B made under section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

Ms Ling Hu (identity number 7712210892181)

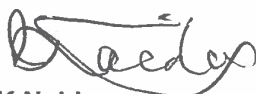
(hereinafter referred to as the Respondent)

of:

P O Box38633
Booyens
Johannesburg
2016

Be pleased to take notice that:

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, inter alia, the Governor or Deputy Governors of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as a Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
 - 2.1 the capital amount of R49 382,27 standing to the credit of the Respondent in account number 1359414892 held with Capitec Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice and order of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by depositing it into the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Exchange Control Regulation 22B, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 9 day of October 2018.



K Naidoo
Deputy Governor
South African Reserve Bank

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT**NOTICE 647 OF 2018****AIR SERVICE LICENSING ACT, 1990 (ACT NO.115 OF 1990)
APPLICATION FOR THE GRANT OR AMENDMENT OF DOMESTIC AIR
SERVICE LICENCE**

Pursuant to the provisions of section 15 (1) (b) of Act No. 115 of 1990 and Regulation 8 of the Domestic Air Regulations, 1991, it is hereby notified for general information that the application detail of which appear in the appendix, will be considered by the Air Service Licensing Council. Representation in accordance with section 15 (3) of the Act No.115 of 1990 in support of, or in position, an application, should reach the Air Service Licensing Council. Private Box X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 21 days of date of the publication thereof.

APPENDIX I

(A) Full name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of air service to which application applies. (E) Category of aircraft to which application applies.

(A) Drone Media (Pty) Ltd. (B) Unit 4, Villa Commercial Park, 5 Garlick Drive, Ballito, 4420. (C) Class III. (D) Type G2, G3, G4, G5, G10 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category A4, H1 & H2.

(A) Robs Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd. (B) Hangar 11, Bethlehem Airport, Bethlehem. (C) Class II & III. (D) Type N1, N2, G3, G5, G8, G10, G15 & G16 (Powerline Inspections). (E) Category H2.

(A) Unite14 (Pty) Ltd; Unite Securities. (B) 588 Pretoria Road, Petit, Benoni, Gauteng. (C) Class III. (D) Type G2, G3, G4, G5, G8, G10 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category A4 & H1.

APPENDIX II

(A) Full Name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address the applicant. (C) The Class and number of license in respect of which the amendment is sought (D) Type of air service and the amendment thereto which is being applied for (E) Category of aircraft and the amendment thereto which is being applied for.

(A) Jemax Aviation (Pty) Ltd. (B) 1st Floor, Terminal Building, Grand Central Airport, New Road, Midrand. (C) Class II; N892D. (D) Type N1 & N2. (E) Category A3, A4 & H2. **Change to the Company name:** From Jemax Aviation (Pty) Ltd to Pambele Aviation (Pty) Ltd, **change to the Shareholding:** W. F. Joubert has 75% & L. Herbst Dickens has 25%, & **changes to the MP:** W. J. Joubert replaces L. Breytenbach as the Chief Executive Officer, J. Coetzee replaces P. A. Pretorius as the Air service Safety Officer & M. H. Bloye replaces W. Mosehuus as the RP: Aircraft.

(A) Corporate Aviation Management Services; Drone Imaging Solutions. (B) Hangar 4 Annexure, Virginia Airport, Durban, 4051. (C) Class III; G1361D. (D) Type G4 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category H1. **Changes to the shareholding:** Alain cohen has 51% & Raymond Barske has 49% & **changes to the MP:** Raymond Barske is appointed as the Chief executive Officer, RP: Flight Operations, Douglas Fraser as the Air Service Safety Officer, Ashton Barske as the RP: Aircraft & Neville Matthews as the Quality Assurance Manager.

BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

BOARD NOTICE 124 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 26 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Alton Pedro

Registration Number: D2316

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 5.4 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Alton Pedro is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 125 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 22 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Clayton February

Registration Number: CAD21314

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr Clayton February is fined R20 000 (twenty thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 126 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 22 August 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Devilliers Du Toit

Registration Number: PrArch6822

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 2.2 and 1.1.(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Devilliers Du Toit is fined R7 500 (Seven Thousand and Five Hundred Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 127 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 21 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Ishmael Katandika

Registration Number: CAD42917626

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of section 18(2) read with 26 (3) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No.44 of 2000).

Sanction:

- Mr. Ishmael Katandika is fined R5 000(Five Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act and reprimanded in terms 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 128 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 27 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Johannes Delport

Registration Number: T1007

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 and 1.1.(1.1.3) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr Johannes Delport is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 129 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 18 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Karen van Jaarveld

Registration Number: ST2489

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Karen van Jaarveld is fined R10 000(Ten Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 130 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 28 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Marc Unser

Registration Number: D1288

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 and 1.1.(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Marc Unser is fined R22 000 (Twenty Two Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 131 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 28 August 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Martha van der Berg

Registration Number: PrArch24745411

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 2.3 , 3.1 ,5.7 ,5.10 and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mrs. Martha van der Berg is fined R17 000(Seventeen Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 132 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 05 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Mogamat Fanie

Registration Number: ST1556

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1.(1.1.2) and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Mogamat Fanie is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 133 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 08 August 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Neal Anthony Sachs

Registration Number: PrArch6368

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 and 1.1.(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Neal Anthony Sachs is fined R5 000(Five Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 134 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 05 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Reginald Berry Horak

Registration Number: T0939

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1.(1.1.2), 5.10 and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Reginald Berry Horak is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 135 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 20 September 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Robert Rich

Registration Number: CANT21169

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 , 1.1.(1.1.2) ,3.1 ,5.1, 5.4, and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Robert Rich is fined R50 000(Fifty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 136 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 19 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Sibongile Manganyi-Rath

Registration Number: ST1735

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 5.1 and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mrs. Sibongile Manganyi-Rath is fined R10 000(Ten Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 137 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 24 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Werner Marlo Bester

Registration Number: PrArch4034

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 and 1.1.(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Werner Marlo Bester is fined R15 000(Fifteen Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 138 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 26 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Stephen J. Wood

Registration Number: PrArch5727

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 5.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Stephen J. Wood is fined R10 000(Ten Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 139 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by Council in accordance with the Appeal held at 51 Wessel Street, Right Wing, Rivonia on 08 May 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Jody van Heerden

Registration Number: T0264

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1.(1.1.2) and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Jody van Heerden is found guilty and fined R100 000.00 (Hundred thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

BOARD NOTICE 140 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by Council in accordance with the Appeal held at 51 Wessel Street, Right Wing, Rivonia on 10 May 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: HENNING RASMUS

Registration Number: PrArch 5438

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2), (1.1.3) and 4.1 (4.1.6) (4.1.7), (4.1.8) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Henning Rasmuss is found guilty and fined R60 000.00 (Sixty thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

BOARD NOTICE 141 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by Council in accordance with the Appeal held at 51 Wessel Street, Right Wing, Rivonia on 09 May 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Mark Ward Kelly

Registration Number: ST1708

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1. and 3.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Ward Kelly is found guilty and fined R25 000.00 (Twenty five thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

BOARD NOTICE 142 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 26 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Alton Pedro

Registration Number: D2316

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 5.4 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Alton Pedro is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065